

Auf dem Hochstück 11 45701 Herten Germany

Tel: +49 (0) 2366 10070 Fax: +49 (0) 2366 100750 Email: info@dmcde.de Web: www.dmcde.de

ADVANCED USER MANUAL

SigmaLITE Traction Controller

for Alternate Current induction motors (AC) surface-mounted Permanent Magnet Synchronous motors (PMS) Interior-mounted Permanent Magnet synchronous motors (IPM)

Modification History:

Revision	Issue Date	Author	Changes
1.0	06/10/2023	SM-FM	First development
1.1	14/05/2024	SM	Update schematics. Add information on minimum and maximum duty cycle for digital outputs when controller Via CAN in "duty cycle" mode.
1.2	25/06/2024	SM	Add BMS node number for EMCY reaction. Add smooth start on slope description (EMbrake menu). Add note about GND connection on 23-pole. New IPM and PMS error codes. Add parameters for enable/disable short circuit detection on digital outputs.

Contents

1	ABOU [*]	T THIS MANUAL	1
	1.1 R	EFERENCES	1
		AVIGATE INTO DMC MANUALS	
	1.3 H	OW SETTINGS ARE NUMBERED IN THIS DOCUMENT	2
		OW TO CORRECTLY AND TIME-EFFICIENTLY SETUP A CONTROLLER	
		Varning and information notices	
2	PROD	UCT OVERVIEW	4
	2.1 Fi	EATURES	5
		IGMALITE CONTROLLER VARIANTS	
		RIGINAL EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURER RESPONSIBILITY	
		ECHNICAL SUPPORT	
		Varranty	
	2.5.1	Product warranty	7
	2.5.2	Return of material authorization (RMA)	
3	CONTI	ROLLER WIRING AND INTEGRATION	
•		ONTROLLER'S COMPONENTS DESCRIPTION	
		GNAL WIRING	
	3.2.1	Signal wires specifications	9
	3.2.2	Sizing of logic supply fuse	
	3.2.3	Signal wiring connector	
	3.2.4	Wiring of digital inputs	14
	3.2.5	Wiring of analogue inputs	
	3.2.6	Wiring of the CAN bus	
	3.2.7	Signal wiring example traction application (factory setup)	
	3.2.8	Signal wiring example for traction "Walkie vehicle type"	
	3.2.9	Signal wiring example for traction control Via Can with Safe STO-SS1	
	3.3 P	OWER WIRING	22
	3.3.1	Safety recommendations	22
	3.3.2	Line contactor	
	3.3.3	Power up delay and Internal Capacitors Precharge	
	3.3.4	Power line fuse	
	3.3.5	Power wiring examples	
	3.4 N	1ECHANICAL INSTALLATION	26
	3.4.1	Mounting the controller	26
	3.4.2	Lug assembly	
	3.4.3	Mechanical dimensions	
	3.4.4	Weight	27
	3.4.5	Water and dust protection	
	3.4.6	Cooling	
4	USE O	F CAN OPEN CALIBRATOR AND DMC CONFIGURATOR	29
		MC CAN OPEN CALIBRATOR	
	4.1.1	How to change the Calibrator's baudrate:	
	4.1.2	How to change the Calibrator's CAN protocol:	29
	4.2 D	MC Configurator	30

5	DRIVE F	UNCTIONS OF DMC CONTROLLER	31
	5.1 Fui	NCTIONAL INPUTS	31
	5.2 BA	SIC DRIVE FUNCTIONS	33
	5.2.1	Forward & Reverse	
	5.2.2	Footswitch	
	5.2.3	Seatswitch/Tillerswitch	
	5.2.4	Accelerator	33
	5.3 Co	NFIGURABLE AUXILIARY FUNCTIONS	34
	5.3.1	Bellyswitch	
	5.3.2	Digital speed limitations	
	5.3.3	Advanced mode	
	5.3.4	Inching	
	5.3.5 5.3.6	HandbrakeGenerator	
	5.3.0 5.3.7	Digital footbraking	
	5.3. <i>7</i> 5.3.8	Footbrake	
	5.3.9	Steerpot	
	5.3.10	Analoque speed limitations	
	5.3.11	Analogue torque limitation	
	5.3.12	Dual accelerator	
	5.3.13	No functional input assigned (analogue/digital)	
		NCTIONAL INPUT ACTIVATION THROUGH CAN MAPPING	
	5.5 SAF	FETY FUNCTION SPECIFICATION	39
	5.5.1	General remarks	20
	5.5.1 5.5.2	Safe Torque Off (STO) CAN safety function	
	5.5.2 5.5.3	Safe Stop 1 (SS1) CAN safety function	
	3.3.3	Suje Stop 1 (331) CAN Sujety junction	
	5.6 Fu	NCTIONAL OUTPUTS	41
	5.6.1	Line contactor management	
	5.6.2	Electromechanical brake management	
	5.6.3	Power steer management	
	5.6.4 5.6.5	Remote LED	
	5.6.5 5.6.6	Drive OK indicator	
	5.6.7	Brake light activator	
	5.6.8	No function assigned	
	3.0.0	No junction assigned	
6	CONFIG	SURABLE PARAMETERS	43
	MENU 1 "A	DJUSTMENT" FOR TRACTION SOFTWARE	44
	/.		
	Menu 1	.1 "Drive response"	45
	Menu 1	.2 "End Of Braking"	51
		.3 "Creep"	
		.4 "Speed regulator"	
		.5 "Hill hold"	
		.6 "Accelerator"	
		.7 "Steer"	
		.8 "Cooling"	
		.9 "EM brake"	
		.10 "Powersteer"	
		.12 "Walkie"	
		.13 "Speed fine tuning"	
		· j• ••····· g	

Menu 1.14 "Advanced drive modes"	
Menu 1.15 "Generator menu"	88
Menu 1.16 "Vehicle menu"	91
Menu 2 "Controller Setup" for traction software	92
Menu 3 "Autotuning"	96
Setting up auto tuning	94
Mandatory parameters	
MENU 4 "MOTOR SETUP"	
Menu 5 "Limits Setup"	99
Menu 5.1 "Speed limits"	
Menu 5.2 "Motor thermal limits"	
Menu 5.3 "Voltage limits"	
Menu 5.4 "Battery current limits"	108
Menu 5.5 "Performance table"	
Menu 5.6 "Timed current limit"	
Menu 5.8 "Stall protection"	
Menu 5.9 "Speed guard function"	114
Menu 5.10 "Encoder noise detection"	115
Menu 6 "Battery setup"	116
Menu 7 "CAN Bus Setup"	119
Menu 7.1 "CAN general"	
Menu 7.2 "PDO premap"	
Menu 7.3 "Shared line contactor"	
Menu 7.4 "Display"	
Menu 7.5 "Safe Stop 1"	
Menu 8 "Input/Output configuration"	127
Menu 8.1 "Input/output assignment"	128
Menu 8.2 "Analogue input 1 configuration"	
Menu 8.3 "Analogue input 2 configuration"	
Menu 8.4 "Analogue input 3 configuration"	
Menu 8.5 "Digital output 1 configuration"	
Menu 8.6 "Digital output 1 configuration"	
Menu 8.7 "Digital output 3 configuration"	
Menu 8.8 "Digital output 4 configuration"	
Menu 8.9 "Digital output 4 conjiguration"	
Menu 8.10 "Wireoff and Shortcircuit detection"	
Menu 9 "Dual motor"	136
Menu 9.1 "Dual motor with steerpot"	122
Menu 9.2 "Dual motor without steerpot"	
7 SAFETY RELATED FUNCTIONS	139
8 MONITORING	
Menu 0 "Status"	141
Menu 10 "Test" for traction software	144
Menu 10.1 "Test Hardware"	
Menu 10.2 "Test Software"	
Menu 12 "About"	147

9 DI	IAGNOSTICS	148
9.1	Main uP error codes	148
9.	1.1 AC Motor sub error codes	163
9.	1.2 PMS motor error subcodes	164
9.	1.3 IPM motor error subcodes	165
9.2	Supervisor uP error codes	166
MEN	U 11 "FAULT LOG"	167
10	SOFTWARE UPDATES	168
11	DMC DISPLAYS	169
11.1		
11.2	DMC ADVANCED DISPLAY	170
APPEN	DIX A - TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	171
V	oltage specifications:	171
Cı	urrent specifications:	171
Po	ower losses	171
O	ther specifications:	171
APPEN	DIX B – EMC GUIDELINES	173
APPEN	DIX C – ANALOGUE INPUT TUNING	174
APPEN	DIX D – WIREOFF DETECTION TUNING	183
APPEN	DIX E – SAFETY COMPLIANCE TO EN 13849	184



1 About this manual

This manual can be used for a better understanding of controller's features, installation, settings and parameters. A detailed description of every parameter is reported. This manual is referred to software release V04.00.07 for AC, PMS and IPM motors traction application.

1.1 References

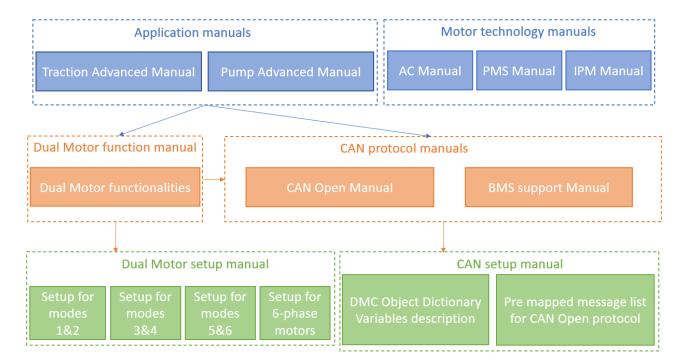
- [1] DMC Advanced CAN Open manual V1.6
- [2] DMC Display manual V1.1
- [3] DMC dual motor functionalities V1.4
- [4] AC motor technology manual V1.4
- [5] PMS motor technology manual V1.5
- [6] IPM motor technology manual V1.5
- [7] DMC Configurator user manual V1.1.5
- [8] DMC BMS support V1.7
- [9] DMC Object Dictionary Variables description V1.7

1.2 Navigate into DMC manuals

DMC manuals are structured with a hierarchical approach. The milestone for setting up a controller and the general overview is given in the "Application manuals", whose embed a comprehensive description of the DMC SigmaLITE features, hardware configuration, parameters menu structure and monitoring possibilities. The "Motor technology" manuals should be used aside of the "Application manuals" to go further in details about configurable motor parameters and the autotuning procedure.

If the Dual Motor function is required, the user should refer to the "Dual Motor manual" for a deeper level of detail about the vehicle configuration capabilities. DMC also provides a set of manuals for basic Dual Motor parameters to be configured in the two controllers used for running this function.

If then the controller needs to operate in a CAN environment, the user should refer to the "CAN protocol" manual of interest, which will guide through the CAN-related parameters and functions available.





1.3 How settings are numbered in this document

The settings (i.e. parameters) are labelled with the following format:

Mxx.yy-zz AAAAAAAAAAAA, "BBBBBBBB"

Where:

- xx is the menu's number:
- yy is the sub-menu's number
- zz is the parameter's position in the menu;
- AAAAAAAAAA is the parameter short description;
- BBBBBBBBBBB is the text which appears on the DMC Calibrator's menu;

For example

M5.2-1 Motor temperature sensor type "MtempTyp"

- 5 is the calibrator menu number (in this case Menu 5 Limits Setup);
- 2 is the calibrator sub-menu number (in this case Sub-menu 2 Motor thermal limits)
- 1 is the setting number;
- "Motor temperature sensor type" is a short description of the parameter;
- "MtempTyp" is the text label appearing on the calibrator display;

1.4 How to correctly and time-efficiently setup a controller

This paragraph aims at briefly explaining the best procedure for a correct and time-efficient setup of a DMC SigmaLITE Controller

The SigmaLITE has 9 parameter menus which can be set up. For a clear Controller tuning the following procedure should be adopted:

- 1) Enter "Menu 8.1 "Input/output assignment"" and assign the "Line Contactor" function to one of the available outputs. Setup a consistent pull-in and holding voltage for the line contactor coil in the corresponding Digital Output submenu. If an EMbrake is installed, do the same for the "EMbrake" function.
- 2) Enter the "Menu 5 "Limits Setup"" and set up the motor temperature, maximum and minimum voltage limitations.
- 3) Enter the "Menu 3 "Autotuning"" and set up the motor's basic set of parameters necessary to perform autotuning. Mind that the parameters "Maximum motor current" and "Maximum motor frequency" are very important, as they define the maximum current that will flow into the motor (and thus the maximum deliverable torque) and the maximum rotor speed, on which all the speed limits and ramps will be based. Those parameters are here reported without the associated number since it varies within different motor technologies. For more accurate information about those parameters and Autotuning procedure please refer to the motor technology manual of interest ([4] for AC, [5] for PMS and [6] for IPM).
- 4) Perform the autotuning.
- 5) Enter "Menu 8.1 "Input/output assignment"" again and assign to analogue and digital inputs the desired functional inputs. Do the same for digital outputs and functional outputs.
- 6) In case the DMC SigmaLITE Controller should operate in a CAN network, enter the "Menu 7 "CAN Bus Setup"" menu and setup all the CAN communication parameters. In case more complex CAN mapping is necessary, it is suggested to use the DMC Configurator PC tool to do so.
- 7) Connect the DMC SigmaLITE Controller on the CAN bus with other devices.
- 8) Enter the "Menu 2 "Controller Setup" for traction software" and setup the basic controller configuration. Parameters belonging to this menu modify the general controller's behaviour.
- 9) Enter the "Menu 1 "Adjustment" for traction software" menu and setup all the necessary adjustments. It is very important to modify the settings in this menu only when the above steps have been completed, as several adjustments are available only when some combination of parameters in other menus are performed.
- 10) Finish setting up "Menu 5 "Limits Setup"" with auxiliary needed limitations.



1.5 Warning and information notices

The reader of this document should pay special attention to any text contained in warning and information boxes which appears in this manual. The scope of the mentioned boxes are shown below, together with an example of their appearance.

WARNING!



A warning informs about possible dangerous installation methods and/or parameter's configurations which can lead to controller's damage and personal injuries.

DMC declines any responsibility about any hazardous or potential hazardous situations which may arise due to the not respect of these warnings.

NOTICE!



A notice informs about a specific condition in which a certain example applies and/or adds supplementary information about a topic, which is worth taking in consideration.



2 Product overview

After the success of the SuperSigma2 Controller range, DMC has developed a new controller range, specially designed for small motors and cost effective applications with battery voltages in the range of 24V up to 48V, at nominal powers up to 6kW and peak powers up to 12kW.

The power board design includes latest mosfet technology, combining superior heat sinking of components and connections with unmatched vibration protection. The mechanical design is improved to IP67 and we incorporated the industry standard 23 way AMP-seal connector. The design is extremely compact to fulfil the market requirements in term of controller size.

The control logic PCB utilises state of the art 32bit microcontroller technology that enables us to offer features required for today's vehicle control. A completely new motor control module is introduced, using flux vector motor control for both AC induction and PMAC and IPM motor.

New Features on SigmaLITE are for example fully automated tuning of AC induction motors and PMS IPM without the need for manual fine tuning or using a PC. The advanced auto tuning algorithms allow motor tuning even if the motor is installed on the vehicle. Just entering the motor name plate data into the controller tuning menu is enough to obtain optimal tuning results. Even when the motor name plate data is unknown it is possible to get the system running smoothly!

On PMS and IPM we introduce automated motor sensor setup for sin/cos absolute position encoders and hall sensors, which significantly eases the production of PMAC motors, eliminating the costly need for adjusting sensor offsets.

Vehicle constructers now have the choice to use control via CAN with full CAN open compliancy and CAN J1939 compatibility. Optimized interfacing with battery management systems completes the SigmaLITE Controller range, allowing limiting battery current Via CAN, especially useful for vehicles using Lithium batteries.

Furthermore, a flexible function assignment on input and output pins and multifunctional inputs allows to meet all different application requirements even with limited number of pin on signal connector.

Safety requirements have been also considered in the design with a dual microcontroller architecture allowing to achieve proper safety performance level for the function Safe Stop 1, Safe Torque Off, prevent of travel and emergency stop.

Continuous monitoring on output and supplies pins have been enhanced introducing adjustable wire off and overload short circuit current thresholds.



2.1 Features

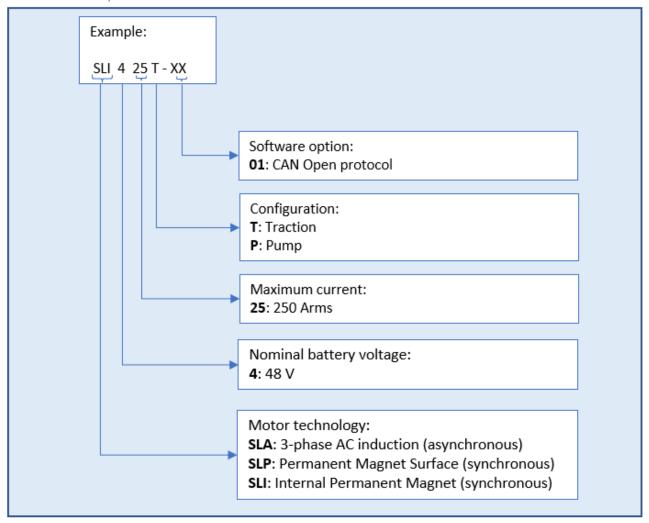
- ✓ 24V 48V Operation
- √ 100% state of the art mosfet technology
- ✓ IMS power PCB for superb thermal conduction
- ✓ Cooled power terminals
- ✓ Mechanical environmental protection IP67
- ✓ Powerful, State of the art 32 bit microprocessor control
- High frequency 16kHz (Silent Operation)
- Dual micro watchdog monitoring microprocessor operation
- Arc less contactor switching and built in coil suppression
- ✓ Protected, active high inputs switched to B+
- ✓ Thermally compensated current limit
- ✓ Selectable accelerator characteristics
- Adjustable creep speed
- ✓ Seat switch timer
- ✓ Power steer timer
- ✓ Electro-mechanical brake timer
- Walkie vehicle with belly switch operation support
- ✓ Regenerative braking
- ✓ Under- and Over-voltage protection
- Accelerator wire off, overload and short circuit detection
- Motor sensor wire off, overload short circuit detection
- ✓ Inching facilities
- Short circuit and open circuit contactors detect
- √ 3 traction cutback speeds
- ✓ 3 drive styles selectable
- Independent power steer speed and compensation settings
- Hardware and Software fail-safe systems with dual microcontroller architecture

- ✓ Safety function SS1, STO, SS1-SBC Prevent to travel, emergency brake, speed guard based on dual microprocessor architecture
- ✓ + 10V or +5V selectable output pin supply for motor encoder – speed sensor
- ✓ Incremental encoder, sine/cosine sensor and 3 hall sensor compatibility.
- ✓ Diagnostics with LED indication
- Remote diagnostic LED
- Adjustments made via a calibrator or DMC configurator programmer
- ✓ Full CAN Open compliant
- ✓ CAN J1939 compatible
- ✓ Hours count displaying key & giving power to the motor hours on calibrator
- ✓ BDI on Calibrator
- ✓ Dashboard display connectable
- ✓ Resettable Service and Fault logs
- Setup menu on calibrator to enable various options
- Dual motor options, with and without steering position feedback, Speed and torque mode.
- ✓ 4WD articulated vehicle driving option
- ✓ Generator mode function
- Synchronous motor 6-phase motor driving
- ✓ Shared Line Contactor feature
- ✓ Control Via CAN
- ✓ Battery current limitation static and via can
- ✓ Advanced full motor autotuning for AC- PMS -
- Sensorless control available on request for AC-IPM and PMS
- ✓ Flexible thermal sensor type configuration (KTY, PT1000 or adjustable R/T curve)
- ✓ Flexible function assignment of I/O pins



2.2 SigmaLITE Controller variants

Part number description



Available models

Model Nr.	Power ratings			
AC TRACTION				
SLA425T-01	24-48 250Arms			
PMS TRACTION				
SLP425T-01	24-48 250Arms			
IPM TRACTION				
SLI425T-01	24-48 250Arms			



2.3 Original Equipment manufacturer responsibility

This DMC product is intended to drive an electric motor, which may be part of a wide variety of applications, ranging from electric vehicles to mechanical/hydraulic actuators.

The SigmaLITE inverter is provided to OEM's for the scope of integrating it in the system they are designing. It is therefore the OEM's task and responsibility to guarantee that the DMC device is installed and configured in a correct way and it is used for its designated purpose only. The main tasks to be accounted are:

- Make sure that the device is installed in a safe way;
- Make sure the device is configured in a way that it can provide maximum performance with respect to the needs;
- Make sure that the installation complies with the existing norms and regulations.

2.4 Technical support

With each product, DMC offers a package of first-line support to its direct customers and Original Equipment Manufacturers, providing additional information possibly not covered by this manual and suggestions on hardware installation and software parameterization. This is intended to guarantee proper behaviour of the DMC controller with reference to its scope. The tuning of the DMC Controllers for the specific application, as well as installation troubleshooting due to system integration are anyway outside of the scope of DMC technical support.

End customers and third parties should always refer to the reference OEMs or distributors, not to DMC directly.

2.5 Warranty

2.5.1 Product warranty

- The warranty for factory-new controllers is valid for a period of 24 months from the date of delivery, including
 warehousing, exclusively on material. DMC cannot be held liable for any subsequent damages caused by
 product failure.
- The warranty period for repairs and exchanged parts is 6 months, whereby this warranty only applies to the repaired or exchanged parts of a controller.

2.5.2 Return of material authorization (RMA)

Controllers which are subject to customer claim are to be send to DMC without delay, freight paid.

Prior returning a claim please contact your sales partner to obtain a DMC RMA number to be used throughout the complete claim process.

DMC needs the following information

- Customer contact information
- Fault description
- Part number
- Serial number
- Error codes including subcodes
- Application
- If possible the setting list and fault log.

Please use the DMC RMA form covering the above topics.

Following examination and acceptance of the claim, the parts are returned to the customer freight paid within a short period, and will be either repaired or replaced. We are not liable for subsequent damages caused by product failure. If not accepted, customer needs to decide if DMC shall repair the damage part and return it or if it can be scrapped.



3 Controller wiring and integration

This section will take care of describing the controller's integration guidelines and its connections, to allow a proper installation of the device in the desired system.

The provided information are general in their nature, each specific case must be addressed and analysed in a system integration design phase.

WARNING!



Voltage is exposed at each connection point of the DMC Controller. The B+ and B- terminals, as well as the motor connection terminals, should be properly isolated from any accidental contact which could result in personal injury.

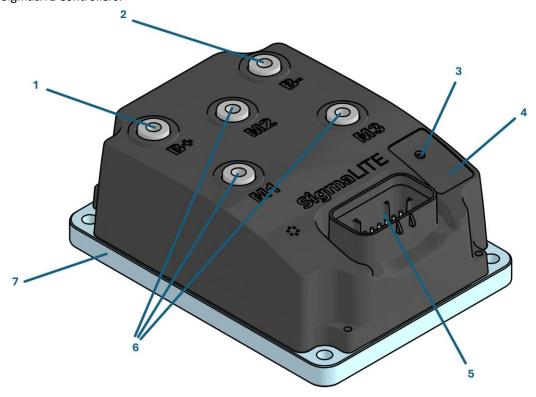
WARNING!



Electrostatic discharges (EDS) can be a severe risk for electronic components and result in damages. While handling the DMC controller, one must be aware that the connection pins on the 23-pole connector must not be touched. The SigmaLITE Controller meets high standard for ESD protection, but those can not replace careful and professional handling of the device.

3.1 Controller's components description

The picture below should be taken as reference for the naming of the available terminals and connectors present on any DMC SigmaLITE Controllers.



Entry	Name	Entry	Name
1	B+ connection	5	23-pole AMPSEAL connector
2	B- connection	6	M1, M2, M3 phases connection
3	LED indication	7	Heatsink
4	Product label		



3.2 Signal wiring

This section aims at providing useful and complete information on the signal wire routing and specifications for a correct wiring of the DMC SigmaLITE controller.

Each connection pin will be described in detail, providing information about functions available to it and its current output capability.

Example wiring schematics will be provided in this section, to demonstrate a possible general purpose installation of the DMC SigmaLITE controller. Those schematics can not cover the whole wiring possibility range and it is therefore up to the system integrator to modify these generic wiring to adapt them to their requirements and needs.

3.2.1 Signal wires specifications

Signal wiring connections should be made using 0.56mm² (AWG#20) or equivalent stranded wire.

The correct pressure release crimping tools must be used for long term connection reliability.

3.2.2 Sizing of logic supply fuse

The logic supply fuse, always indicated in the example schematic provided by DMC, provides safety in case of abnormal power consumption trough the key line.

In case of multiple controller connection, it is up to the system integrator to use a single fuse for the whole number of controllers of to fuse each key line independently.

NOTICE!



The voltage and current for the available digital outputs is directly derived trough the key line of the SigmaLITE controller. Take this into account when sizing the logic supply fuse, identifying how many outputs will be used and the respective power consumption

DMC suggest to use a slow acting fuse in the range of 8 to 10A, depending on the applied load.

The standard consumption of a SigmaLITE controller, with no active output and not energizing the motor is lower than 5W.

3.2.3 Signal wiring connector

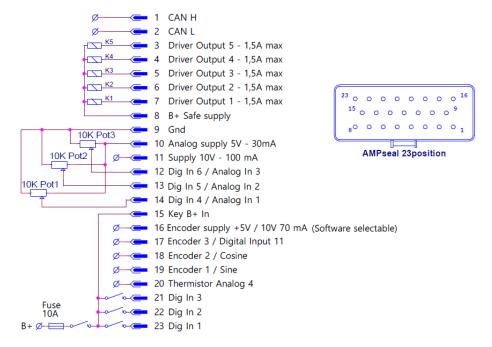
The SigmaLITE controller is equipped with a 23-way AMPSEAL connector (connector A) used to carry the input/output signal. The plug housing is an AMP p/n 770680-1 and the contactor pins are AMP p/n 770520-3. The AMPSEAL connector will accept wires within the range 1.7 to 2.7 mm.

The AMPSEAL connector holds the functions for interfacing with the vehicle, the CAN communication and the motor feedback signals. The signals, associated to the pins of the connector, are digital inputs, analog inputs, communication inputs and digital outputs.

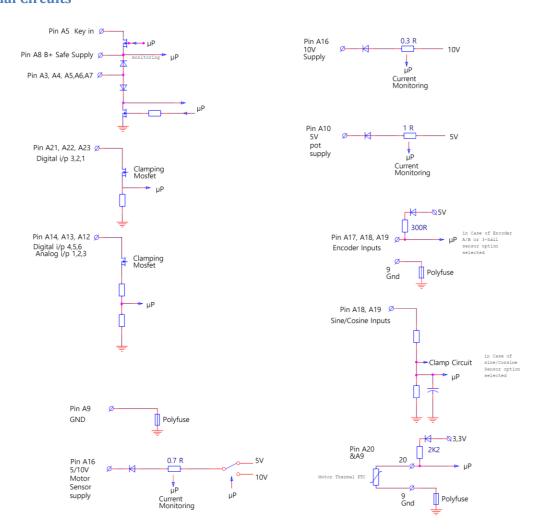
In this section the functions and features associated to each pin of the AMPSEAL 23-way connector, used for the controller light wiring will be described in details.



Connector A - Vehicle Interface - 23 Way (AMP SEAL Series)



Internal Circuits





Pin A1 CAN H

CAN High communications can line to the Calibrator, Display or other Controller(s)/CAN Devices. Mind that the can lines are isolated from B-. Isolated power supply for the CAN bus is automatically generated inside the controller.

Pin A2 CAN L

CAN Low communications can line to the Calibrator, Display or other Controller(s)/CAN Devices. Mind that the can lines are isolated from B-. Isolated power supply for the CAN bus is automatically generated inside the controller.

Pin A3 Digital Output 5

A current controlled output for proportional valve is available with 1,5 A current capability. This output is wire off and overload/short circuit protected. For adjustments see section Menu 8 "Input/Output configuration".

- Pin A4 Digital Output 4
- Pin A5 Digital Output 3
- Pin A6 Digital Output 2
- Pin A7 Digital Output 1

These 1,5 A four driver outputs are available to be assigned to different functions (Line contactor, EM brake, Remote LED, Power steer trigger, fan control and so on). These outputs can be set up to deliver a reduced voltage compare to battery B+ (PWM chopped) and are wire off and overload/short circuit protected. For adjustments and configuration see section Menu 8 "Input/Output configuration".

WARNING!



Avoid routing digital output signal cables with PWM chopped reduced voltage alongside motor sensor cables. The PWM frequency of the digital output might interfere with the feedback position sensor, causing control degradation and hazardous conditions.

Pin A8 Contactor B+ safe supply

This output is the positive supply to the vehicle's contactors and coils. The voltage level of this supply corresponds to the key line's voltage ("Pin A15 Key B+"). The maximum supply current from this pin is 10A. This safety supply that can be cut by both micro controllers to enhance safety level of driver output.

Pin A9 Analogue supply 0V

This pin is the ground connection motor sensor, motor thermal sensor and analogue inputs for potentiometers and pedals. Do not connect this pin to B-. Do not connect Pin A9 of different controllers together.

NOTICE!



Special care should be taken when connecting the screen of the motor speed sensor cable. Be sure only to connect the screen on the controller side at pin A9

WARNING!



If and when the sensor cable screen is connected to both the controller and the motor side, battery current will flow over the screen, disturbing the signal from the sensor to the controller, resulting in causing control degradation and hazardous conditions

Pin A10 Analogue supply - 5V / 30mA

A supply for 1-10k Ω Potentiometers is available to this pin with max 30mA capability for sourcing current.



Adjustable thresholds for Wire Off detection, overload and short circuit detection are available in "Menu 8.10 "Wireoff and Shortcircuit detection""

Pin A11 Analogue supply - 10V / 100mA

A 10V supply is available for electronic accelerator or potentiometers. The maximum supply current is 100mA. Adjustable thresholds for Wire Off detection, overload and short circuit detection are available in " Menu 8.10 "Wireoff and Shortcircuit detection""

- Pin A12 Analogue Input 3 / Digital Input 6 (safe)
- Pin A13 Analogue Input 2 / Digital Input 5 (safe)
- Pin A14 Analogue Input 1 / Digital Input 4 (safe)

These pins can be set to be digital inputs active high connected to B+ or analogue inputs in the range 0-10V. These pins have an internal clamping circuit and even when set up as analogue they can hold full B+ battery voltage. The configuration of these pins is possible through the Menu 8 "Input/Output configuration". These pins are "safe inputs" since both microprocessors are reading the input value, thus it can be used for safety related functions.

Pin A15 Key B+ input

This input has to be connected to the switched side of the key switch. The other side of the key switch has to be connected to the battery positive supply, or to an independent supply.

A 10 A fuse has to be connected between the battery positive supply and the key switch. The position of the fuse should be as close as possible to the tap-off point for the key switch supply.

Pin A16 Sensor supply - 5V or 10V / 70mA

Supply output for motor position/speed sensor (analogue sine/cosine or hall sensor or encoder). It delivers 5V or 10V according to the motor sensor supply selected in "Menu 3 "Autotuning". The maximum supply current is 70mA. Adjustable thresholds for Wire Off detection, overload and short circuit detection are available in "Menu 8.10 "Wireoff and Shortcircuit detection""

Pin A17 Motor sensor input Encoder 3 - Hall 3 / Digital input 11

WARNING!



Connecting this input to B+ voltage in AC motor technology applications may result is controller's damage and functionality issues.

The configuration of this pin is possible through the Menu 8 "Input/Output configuration".

By default, it has to be connected to the Hall sensor's channel #3, if the Hall sensor technology is selected in "Menu 4 "Autotuning".

WARNING!



Avoid routing the sensor cabling along with high power motor or battery cables. High power cables frequency may interfere with the low power feedback signal from the motor sensor, causing control degradation and hazardous situations.

Alternatively, it can be assigned to a digital input function (i.e. Forward input, Reverse input, STO, SS1 and so on). In case of IPM and PMS motor technology, it is active high and have to be connected to B+ voltage. In case of AC motor technology, it is active low and has to be connected to B- (GND).



Pin A18 Motor sensor input 2 - Cosine / Encoder 2 / Hall 2

Depending on the sensor technology selected in "Menu 4 "Autotuning", This pin has to be connected to:

- the cosine output of a sine/cosine sensor;
- the encoder's channel B (channel #2);
- the Hall sensor's channel 2;

The motor encoder is normally a 'Quadrature' type, which has 2 outputs, 'A' and 'B'. Both outputs produce a symmetrical square wave. Between A signal and B signal a 90° phase shift has to be present.

WARNING!



Avoid routing the sensor cabling along with high power motor or battery cables. High power cables frequency may interfere with the low power feedback signal from the motor sensor, causing control degradation and hazardous situations.

Pin A19 Motor sensor input 1 - Sine / Encoder 1 / Hall 1

Depending on the sensor technology selected in "Menu 4 "Autotuning", This pin has to be connected to:

- the sine output of a sine/cosine sensor;
- the encoder's channel A (channel #1);
- the Hall sensor's channel 2;

The motor encoder is normally a 'Quadrature' type, which has 2 outputs, 'A' and 'B'. Both outputs produce a symmetrical square wave. Between A signal and B signal a 90° phase shift has to be present

WARNING!



Avoid routing the sensor cabling along with high power motor or battery cables. High power cables frequency may interfere with the low power feedback signal from the motor sensor, causing control degradation and hazardous situations.

Pin A20 Thermistor input

This pin has to be connected to the anode of KTY84-130 thermistor or to one side of and RTD 1000 ohm 0°C or 25°C thermal sensor. The motor thermal sensor type can be selected by parameter "M5.2-1 Motor temperature sensor type "MtempTyp"". Custom thermal sensors can be connected and configured in the overmentioned menu.

Pin A21 Digital Input 3 (safe)

Pin A22 Digital Input 2 (safe)

Pin A23 Digital Input 1 (safe)

These pins are meant to be assigned to a digital input function (i.e. Forward input, Reverse input, STO, SS1 and so on). They are active high and have to be connected to B+ voltage. These pins are "safe inputs" since both microprocessors are reading the input value, thus they can be used for safety related functions. The configuration of these pins is possible through the Menu 8 "Input/Output configuration".

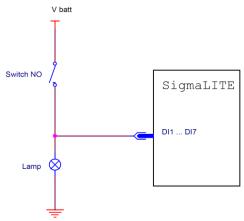


3.2.4 Wiring of digital inputs

The DMC SigmaLITE controller can only accept active high inputs.

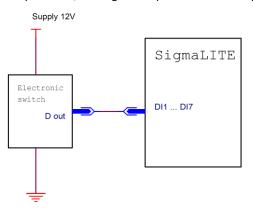
Using a mechanical switch

An active high digital input can be activated using a simple mechanical switch. The switch is wired between the B+ or Vbatt terminal and one of the digital inputs. To signal that the switch is activated, a lamp can be connected between the digital input and the B- or GND terminal.



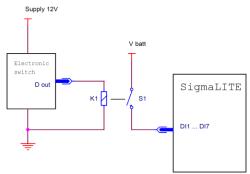
Using an electronic switch supplied with more than 12V

An active high digital input can be activated using an electronic switch. When the electronic switch is powered with a supply voltage greater than 12V, for example Vbatt, the digital output can be directly wired to one of the digital inputs.



Using an electronic switch supplied with less than 12V

An active high digital input can be activated using an electronic switch. When the electronic switch is powered with a supply voltage less than 12V, the digital output must drive a relay, which in turn switches the B+ or Vbatt voltage to one of the digital inputs.





3.2.5 Wiring of analogue inputs

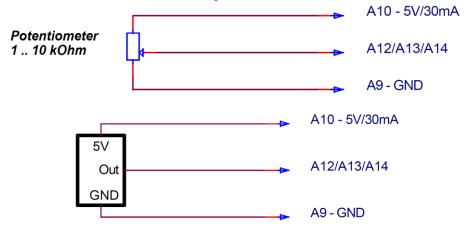
The SigmaLITE Controller has several wiring options for the three analogue inputs available. The wiring to be adopted depends on the desired wire-off detection capability.

The wire-off detection is available on both "Pin A10 Analogue supply – 5V / 30mA" and "Pin A11 Analogue supply – 10V / 100mA". Depending on the chosen wiring, different wire-off detection configurations are possible.

Wiring between +5V supply and GND

This option consists in connecting one terminal of the potentiometer to "Pin A10 Analogue supply – 5V / 30mA" and the other to "Pin A9 Analogue supply 0V".

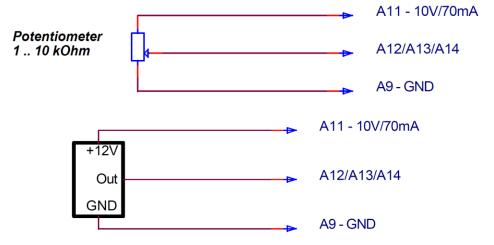
In this way, the wireoff can be detected trough "Pin A10 Analogue supply -5V / 30mA". Please setup "M8.10-5 5V supply wireoff threshold "5V WrOff"" correctly to guarantee an adequate threshold for wireoff. Details on wireoff tuning can be found in "APPENDIX D – Wireoff detection tuning".



Wiring between +10V supply and GND

This option consists in connecting one terminal of the potentiometer to "Pin A11 Analogue supply -10V / 100mA" and the other to "Pin A9 Analogue supply 0V".

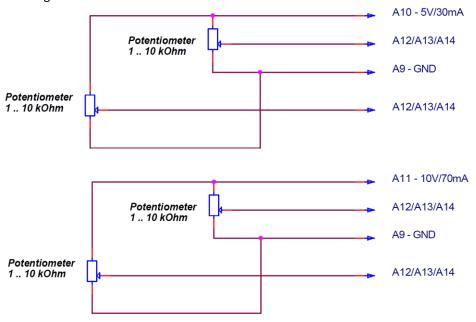
In this way, the wireoff can be detected trough "Pin A11 Analogue supply -10V / 100mA". Please setup "M8.10-3 10V supply wireoff threshold "10VWrOff"" correctly to guarantee an adequate threshold for wireoff. Details on wireoff tuning can be found in "APPENDIX D – Wireoff detection tuning".





Wiring of multiple potentiometers

More than one potentiometer can be wired between "Pin A10 Analogue supply -5V / 30mA" or "Pin A11 Analogue supply -10V / 100mA" and "Pin A9 Analogue supply 0V". Details on wireoff tuning can be found in "APPENDIX D - Wireoff detection tuning".



Wiring of a wig-wag type accelerator

In case a wig-wag has to be wired, it is suggested to add two 1Kohm resistances:

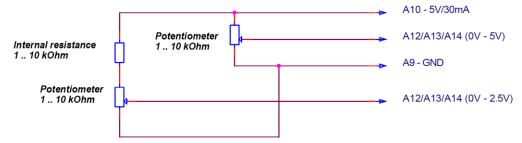


Please notice that the slider voltage has to be >0.2V and <4.8V. The resistances are placed to this mean. If the voltage exceeds this range, wireoff is detected and F28 S004 happens.

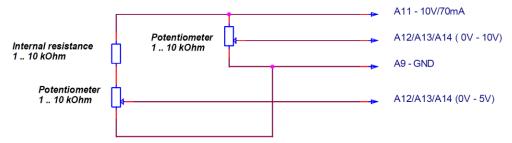
For more information about the wig-wag type potentiometer refer to "M1.6-2 Accelerator type "AccelTyp"".

Wiring of Dual Pot "Half" Accelerator

Accelerator pedals can be equipped with dual potentiometer for enhancing the wire off detection and safety. In this technology, the pedal has two potentiometer outputs: one channel is providing the full accelerator range, while the second is providing "half" signal compare to the other. The output signals have to be connected as in the wiring below.



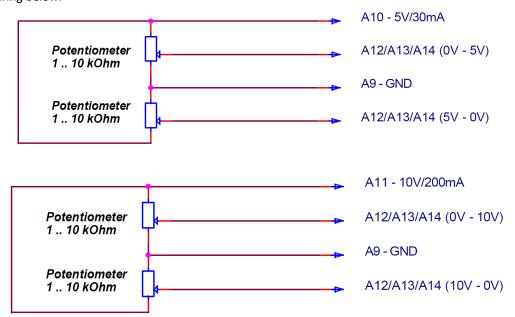




For tuning this kind of pedals please refer to "Tuning of a "dual channel" accelerator".

Wiring of Dual Pot "Crossed" Accelerator

Accelerator pedals can be of the "crossed" technology for enhancing the wire off detection and safety. This kind of accelerators are equipped with two potentiometers swapped in connection between plus and minus. In this way, while pressing pedal, the main signal will increase and the second signal will decrease. The output signals have to be connected as in the wiring below.



For tuning this kind of pedals please refer to "Tuning of a "dual channel" accelerator".



3.2.6 Wiring of the CAN bus

All DMC SigmaLITE Controller are equipped with a self-isolated CAN bus connection on "Pin A1 CAN H" and "Pin A2 CAN I".

CAN bus wires should be terminated at both ends with a 120Ω resistor.

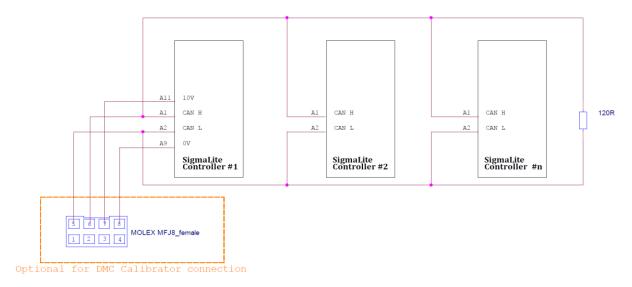
If a CAN bus network is installed in a machine, special care should be taken which two CAN nodes should have the build-in termination resistor connected. Make sure that only 2 termination resistors are active.

CAN bus should always be wired in a line, with no star connections. A twisted pair is strongly recommended. Shielded cables are suggested for best noise rejection.

Wiring when no DC/DC converter is installed:

In case the vehicle is not equipped with a DC/DC converter providing an auxiliary 12V or 24V, it is possible to wire the DMC Calibrator to the SigmaLITE, drawing the power needed to supply it from "Pin A11 Analogue supply -10V / 100mA "and "Pin A9 Analogue supply 0V".

A DMC Lite Display cannot be connected to those same pins, as it would not be isolated from the power battery, possibly damaging the device.

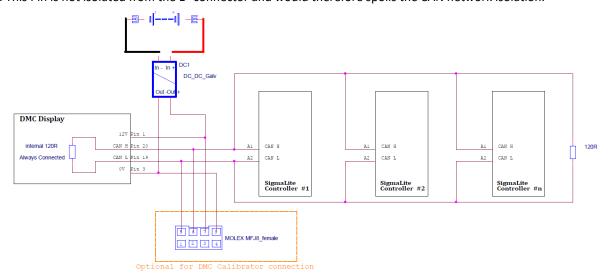


Wiring when a DC/DC converter is installed:

In case the vehicle is equipped with a DC/DC converter providing an auxiliary 12V or 24V, it is possible to wire the DMC Calibrator to the SigmaLITE, drawing the power needed to supply it the DC/DC converter.

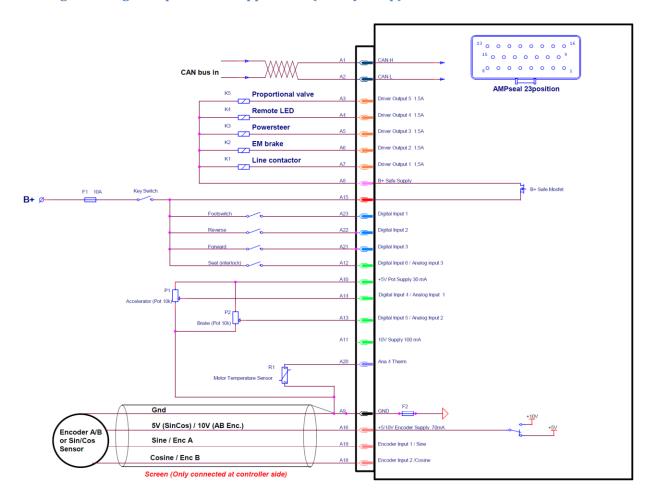
In case a DMC Lite or Advanced Display is also installed on the vehicle, it is suggested to power it through the DC/DC converter as well.

In case a VCU is installed in the system, DO NOT CONNECT a (possibly present) CAN GND wire to "Pin A9 Analogue supply OV". This Pin is not isolated from the B- connector and would therefore spoils the CAN network isolation.





3.2.7 Signal wiring example traction application (factory setup)



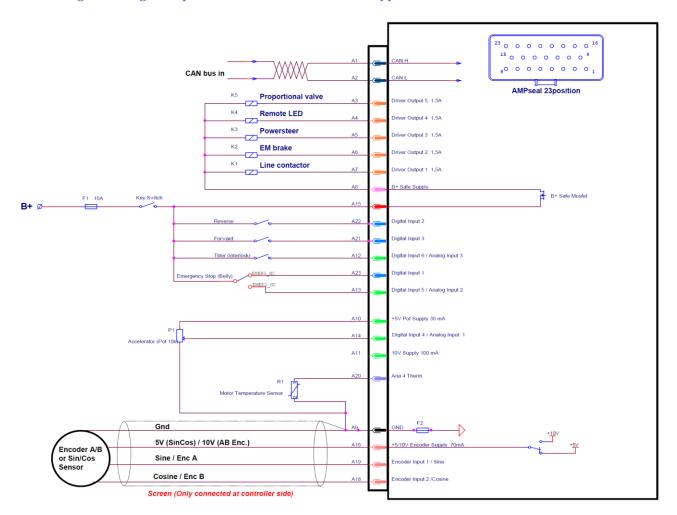




This wiring corresponds to factory setup of a Sigma Lite traction controller



3.2.8 Signal wiring example for traction "Walkie vehicle type"



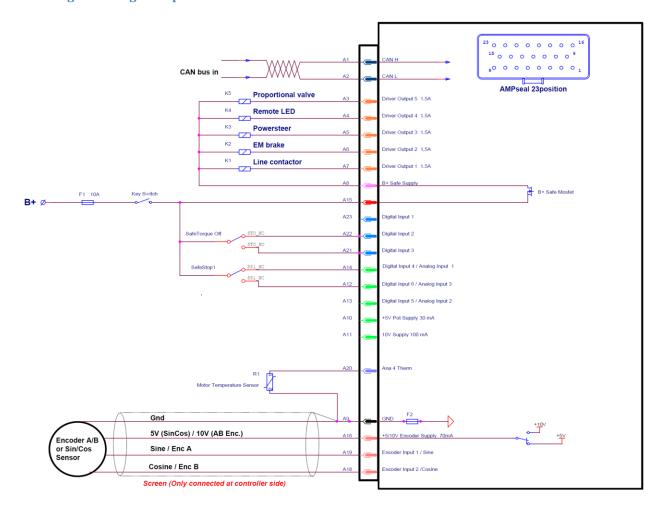
NOTICE!



The reported wiring example implies a proper function assignment to input pins.



3.2.9 Signal wiring example for traction control Via Can with Safe STO-SS1



NOTICE!



The reported wiring example implies a proper function assignment to input pins.



3.3 Power Wiring

The DMC SigmaLITE Controller has 5 high-power connection terminals. Two of them are used to connect the Controller to the battery pack providing the energy and three to connect the motor phases. They are identified on the Controller housing with **B+**, **B-**, **M1**, **M2** and **M3**.

Power connections should be made with flexible heat resisting cables of suitable cross-sectional area for the current to be carried. A general rule is to consider 4A/mm2 for continuous operation. These should be terminated in crimped lugs attached to controller and the contactors, properly isolated from water and moist. Note that bolts and washers are supplied for the connections on the controller. Be careful not to use to long bolts, as they can damage the PCB. A battery-disconnect switch should be used (EC Directive).

3.3.1 Safety recommendations

Electric vehicles can be dangerous. All testing, fault-finding and adjustment should be carried out by competent personnel. The drive wheels should be off the floor and free to rotate during the following procedures.

Before working on the controller disconnect the battery and connect the B+ and B- controller terminals via a 10 ohm 25 watt resistor to discharge the internal capacitors.

Never connect the controller to a battery with its vent caps removed as an arc may occur due to the controller's internal capacitance when it is first connected.

The controller wiring must be completely isolated from the chassis, NEVER CONNECT B- OR B+ TO THE CHASSIS OF THE VEHICLE.

On road vehicles with a 12 Volt on-board electrical system, the 12 Volt system MUST be galvanic separated from the drive power system. This can be done via a DC-DC converter that charges the 12 Volt system from the drive battery system.

3.3.2 Line contactor

The line contactor of the SigmaLITE controller functions as the main power distribution device and also plays a key role in the interlock circuit as a power-removing device.

DMC always encourages to use a line contactor, to enable the controller to switch off in unsafe situations.

The contactor mounting plane can affect performance; contactors should never be mounted with their terminal studs vertically down.

As blow-out magnets are fitted to contactors (except 24V), ensure that no magnetic particles can accumulate in the contact gaps and cause malfunction. Ensure that contactors are wired with the correct polarity to their power terminals as indicated by the + sign on the top moulding.

The SigmaLITE Controller is not compatible with line contactors which have embedded power saving circuits and/or economizers.

The SigmaLITE can be used with permanently-connected on-board chargers, as long as the maximum allowed voltage of the particular controller model is not exceeded. If the batteries should not be charged during operation, a change-over contactor as line contactor is a good solution to fit both the charger and the controller in the truck.

When an emergency battery disconnect switch is fitted, the key switch must be fed through an auxiliary switch to prevent over voltage damage due to disconnection during power regeneration.

3.3.3 Power up delay and Internal Capacitors Precharge

At power up the internal capacitor bank needs to be charged. The controller has a build in pre-charge resistor, and is monitoring the capacitor bank voltage. As soon as the key line is energized ("Pin A15 Key B+ input"), the precharge operation starts. When voltage over the capacitors is at the required level (see "M2-5 Precharge voltage threshold "PreChgLv""), the SigmaLITE Controller will activate the output meant to drive the line contactor (see "Menu 8 "Input/Output configuration""). Especially at 24V systems the time delay to charge the capacitor bank can be longer. The following table reports a resume of the most meaningful parameter related to precharge.

Nominal voltage [V]	Size	Charge resistor [Ω]	Discharge resistor [Ω]	Capacitance [μF]
48	1	180	10000	6610

3.3.4 Power line fuse

DMC recommends to always install a properly sized fuse on the main B+ power line. This fuse is intended as a safety device to prevent fire ignition of the DMC SigmaLITE controller, not as an overload protection.

Always consider maintenance accessibility when placing the power line fuse.

The selection of an appropriate fuse rating is mandatory and must be carried out by the system integrator during the vehicle's study and prototyping. The fuse shall be sized according to the maximum current rating of the SigmaLITE controller and to the battery's current capability.

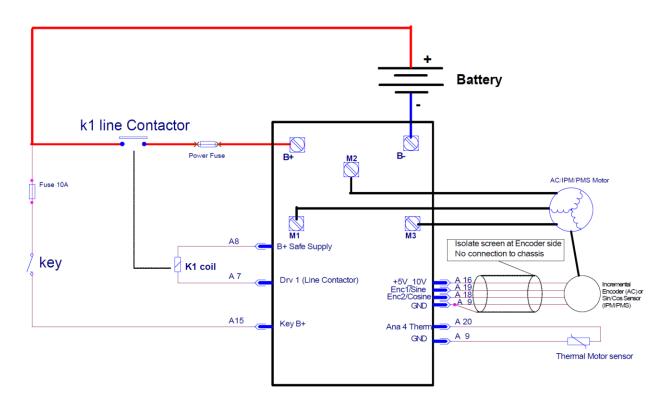
A general rule for fuse sizing is:



- Calculate the maximum current absorption/regeneration of the controller;
- Select a fuse which can hold the said current indefinitely;
- Select a fuse which blows within2s, when double of the overmentioned current is flowing through it.

3.3.5 Power wiring examples

Wiring example with self-driven line contactor (recommended)



WARNING!



When an emergency battery disconnect switch is fitted, the key switch must be fed through an auxiliary switch to prevent over voltage damage due to disconnect during regenerative braking

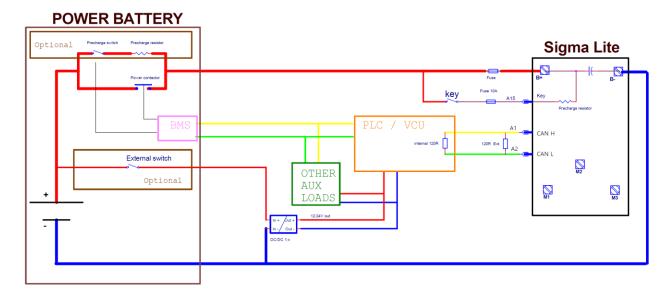
WARNING!



No load other than the DMC Controller should be connected under the line contactor (between line contactor output and B+ terminal).



Wiring example with external line contactor management





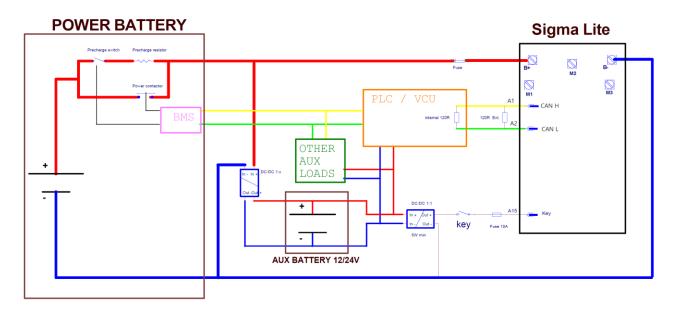
NOTICE!

The above scheme has to be followed strictly. Any variation must be agreed with DMC engineering.

Wiring examples with external line contactor management and independent logic supply

The following examples represents the suggested wiring for a situation in which the Key line for DMC SigmaLITE Controller is separated from the main power source.

Please notice that the DC/DC converter supplying the SigmaLITE key line must be at least capable of outputting 5W for supplying the control logic. In case the application needs the DMC Sigma Lite Controller to drive one or more Digital Outputs, the user should consider upsizing the overmentioned DC/DC converter taking into account 2A for each driven output. Mind that the outputs will be driven at Key line voltage.





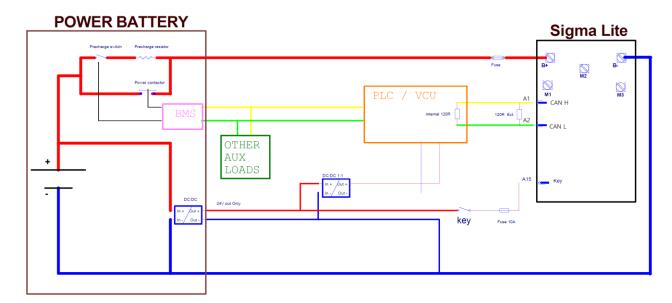
NOTICE!

The above scheme has to be followed strictly. Any variation must be agreed with DMC engineering.



The following example represents the case in which the power battery embeds a dedicated output at 12 or 24V and therefore an auxiliary battery is not needed. Notice that in this case this output must be capable of outputting enough power for satisfying the consumption of DMC SigmaLITE Controller and all the connected auxiliary devices.

The consideration at the begin of this section remain valid.







The above scheme has to be followed strictly. Any variation must be agreed with DMC engineering.



3.4 Mechanical installation

3.4.1 Mounting the controller

The DMC SigmaLITE Controller location should be carefully chosen taking into account its mechanical dimensions and the outline of its mounting holes. Avoid mounting the controller too close to heat sources as those can decrease the overall performance of the controller itself. Choose a mounting location which can prevent corrosion and leakage from happening, thus keeping the controller as safe as possible clean and dry. Make sure that all power terminals of the controller are properly protected from excessive water and moist.

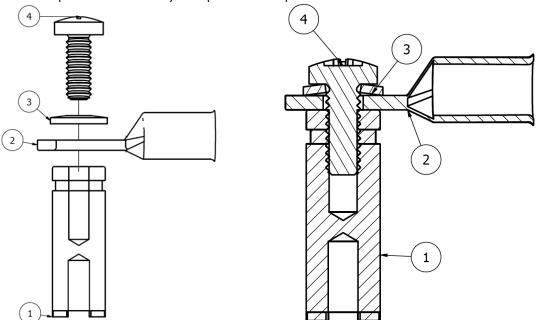
Do not mount the controller on rough or curved surfaced, which can cause the distortion of the heatsink. Make sure the bolts keeping the controller in place are evenly tightened to the mounting surface. For proper cooling it is recommended to install the controller on a metal plate, with sufficient air ventilation against it and applying a layer of thermal paste to guarantee maximum heat transfer.

3.4.2 Lug assembly

Five M6 aluminium power terminals are present. The lug should be assembled as follow:

- 1. Place the lug on top of the power terminal. If more than one lug has to be placed on the same terminal, make sure that the one carrying lowest current is on top and that the surface are well in contact.
- 2. Place a safety washer on top of the lugs.
- 3. Insert a M6 bolt to fix the assembly together and tighten with 8 (\pm 0.5) Nm strength.

The picture below represents an assembly example of the components:

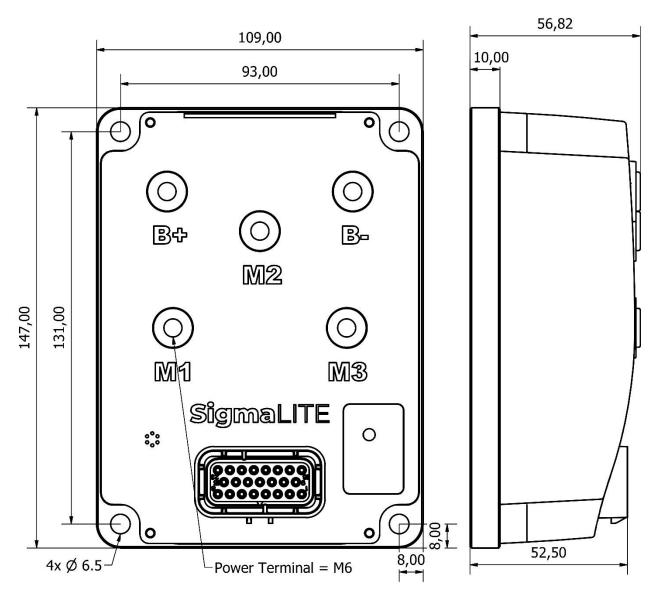


Entry	Name	
1	Power terminal	
2	Lug terminal M6, 35mm ²	
3	Washer (DIN 6796)	
4	M6x16 bolt (ISO 7045)	



3.4.3 Mechanical dimensions

The DMC SigmaLITE Controller family's mechanical dimensions are reported in the figure below:



3.4.4 Weight

The weight of the DMC SigmaLITE Controller family is 885 grams.

3.4.5 Water and dust protection

The SigmaLITE controller meets a mechanical IP67 protection level against dust and water.

it is anyway suggested to carefully choose the installation location to protect them harsh environment conditions, if possible.

3.4.6 Cooling

The Controllers should be bolted down to a flat (0.2mm max. deviation) paint free surface, eventually lightly coated with a thermal transfer compound, by means of the 4 fixing M6 holes provided. Care should be taken not to trap any wires, etc., under the controller.

The mounting surface must be a substantial metal section of the vehicle for the full controller ratings to be achieved. If there is no sufficient cooling surface available, then we advise to use a ripped aluminium heat sink supported by a fan, or mount the heat sink in such a way that the driving wind cools the system.

For guaranteeing nominal 1h continuous current operating condition the heatsink must be kept at maximum 75°C, thus the cooling system should be able to dissipate the losses reported in the table below:



Unit	1h continuous current rating [A]	Losses to be dissipated [W]
XXX425Y1	130A	160W



4 Use of CAN Open Calibrator and DMC configurator

4.1 DMC CAN Open Calibrator



General

The DMC CAN Open Calibrator is designed for Setting up the SigmaLITE controller range. It also has a build-in dongle for setting up the controller via PC and DMC Configurator (for details see [7]). The calibrator must be wired to Connector A, using either the 10V supply available or providing an external 12-24V supply (see 3.2.6 Wiring of the CAN bus).

CAN protocol setup

The DMC CAN Open Calibrator is fully compatible with all CAN protocols used by DMC products (i.e. DMC CAN protocol, CAN Open compatible protocol and Full CAN Open protocol). By default, the DMC CAN Open Calibrator is setup in "Autoscan" mode, which automatically recognises the active CAN protocol of the network.

CAN node setup

When powering the DMC CAN Open Calibrator, it will "scan" the CAN bus for all available DMC SigmaLITE controllers, to enable calibration of all DMC controllers on the same bus. All controllers are by factory default set to Node 1. Therefore before using the DMC CAN Open Calibrator, all DMC SigmaLITE Controllers MUST be given a unique Node number. To do this, the DMC Calibrator must be plugged into a DMC SigmaLITE Controller one after the other to give it an unique node number.

CAN baud rate setup

When connecting the DMC CAN Open Calibrator into a CAN network, it will communicate at a selectable baud rate. By default the DMC

Calibrator is set to use 250 kbit/s baud rate. In case the baud rate of DMC CAN Open Calibrator and DMC SigmaLITE Controllers are not consistent, they will not communicate. In case there is any device in the CAN network communicating at a baud rate different from the one set in the DMC Calibrator or any DMC SigmaLITE Controller, the communication can undergo several issues. Please make sure all devices in the CAN network are communicating with the same baud rate.

4.1.1 How to change the Calibrator's baudrate:

- 1) Press and hold the SEL button for more than 2 seconds in order to return to the calibrator's main page.
- 2) Scroll with \downarrow button to "About & Setup" menu; this is the calibrator menu for info and bit rate setup.
- 3) Press > and < buttons at the same time and information about calibrator will appear.
- 4) Scroll with \$\bullet\$ button to "Bitrate" parameter.
- 5) Press ▶ or < buttons to increase or decrease the Calibrator's CAN bitrate.
- 6) When the desired bit rate is displayed press "SEL" button to confirm.
- 7) The calibrator will go back to the main screen and will operate on CAN bus at the selected bit rate.

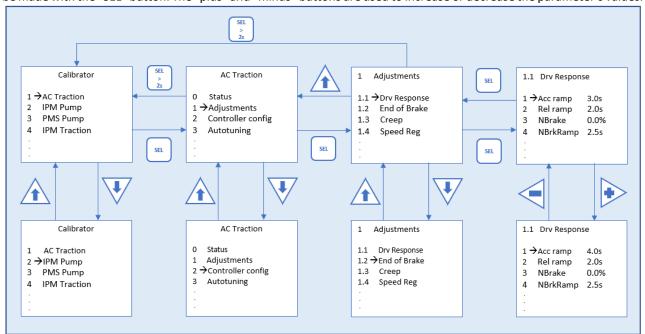
4.1.2 How to change the Calibrator's CAN protocol:

- 8) Press and hold the SEL button for more than 2 seconds in order to return to the calibrator's main page.
- 9) Scroll with $\frac{1}{2}$ button to "About & Setup" menu; this is the calibrator menu for info and bit rate setup.
- 10) Press \triangleright and \triangleleft buttons at the same time and information about calibrator will appear.
- 11) Scroll with \$\bullet\$ button to "Protocol" parameter.
- 12) Press ▶ or ◀ buttons to select the new Calibrator's protocol.
- 13) When the desired protocol is displayed press "SEL" button to confirm.
- 14) The calibrator will go back to the main screen and will operate on CAN bus with the selected protocol.



Adjustments and DMC Calibrator's map

The DMC Calibrator is easy to use. The "up" and "down" buttons are used for scrolling lists up and down. Selections can be made with the "SEL" button. The "plus" and "minus" buttons are used to increase or decrease the parameter's values.



NOTICE!



- Press and hold the select button for 2 seconds to return to the first screen.
- The calibrator remembers the cursor position in the submenus until key-off.

Where to plug the DMC Calibrator

The DMC Calibrator must be inserted in the CAN network wired from "Connector A - Vehicle Interface - 23 Way (AMP SEAL Series)".

Please refer to "3.2.6 Wiring of the CAN bus" for wiring examples.

4.2 DMC Configurator

DMC has developed a new and modern PC application that can be used to configure DMC Controllers and monitor data via the CAN bus.

This application takes the name of DMC Configurator and is available to download from the DMC website.

For more information about the DMC Configurator usage, please refer to [7].



5 Drive functions of DMC Controller

This section's aim is to describe how the majority of the available functions are activated in the DMC SigmaLITE Controller. It will also provide important insights on the relationship between physical inputs and "fictious" inputs which can be sent Via CAN.

5.1 Functional inputs

The DMC Controller embeds a number of so called "functional inputs", which are used to activate certain functions. The DMC Controller can retrieve its functional inputs either from physical digital/analogue sources, either Via CAN. In order for the DMC Controller to retrieve a functional input from one of its physical inputs, the user must correctly setup "Menu 8.1 "Input/output assignment"". For example, setting "M8.1-1 DI1 configuration "Ip 1 Cfg"" to 0, would correspond to assign the "forward" functional input to "Pin A23 Digital Input 1 (safe)". Therefore, when "Pin A23 Digital Input 1 (safe)" will be active, the DMC Controller will act as it is instructed to drive in the forward direction.

In order for the DMC Controller to retrieve a functional input from the CAN bus, the user must map the said input to a CAN message, which must in turn be activated for reception. For example, mapping (i.e. including) object 0x3957 "HMI Forward command" into RxPDO1, would assign the "forward" functional input to the variable received Via CAN.

The DMC Object dictionary ([9]) includes all the functional input objects.

For details on how to map a CAN message and how to activate it, please refer to the CAN manual ([1]).

In case a functional input is either assigned to a physical input and mapped in a CAN message, the information coming Via CAN will take precedence and the physical input value will be discarded.

Hereafter, a table containing all the available functional inputs and their description is reported:

Functional input name	Туре	Normally Open/Close	Description	Mandatory	Assignable Via CAN
Forward	Digital	NO	See "5.2.1 Forward & Reverse"	Y/N	Y
Reverse	Digital	NO	See "5.2.1 Forward & Reverse"	Y/N	Y
Footswitch	Digital	NO	See "5.2.2 Footswitch"	Υ	Υ
Bellyswitch	Digital	NO	See "5.3.1 Bellyswitch"	N	N
Seatswitch/Tillerswitch	Digital	NC	See "5.2.3 Seatswitch/Tillerswitch"	Y	Υ
Bellyswitch normally open	Digital	NO	See "5.3.1 Bellyswitch"	N	N
Bellyswitch normally closed	Digital	NC	See "5.3.1 Bellyswitch"	N	N
Speed limit #1	Digital	NC	See "5.3.2 Digital speed limitations"	N	Υ
Speed limit #2	Digital	NC	See "5.3.2 Digital speed limitations"	N	Υ
Speed limit #3	Digital	NC	See "5.3.2 Digital speed limitations"	N	Υ
Advanced mode #1	Digital	NC	See "5.3.3 Advanced mode"	N	Y
Advanced mode #2	Digital	NC	See "5.3.3 Advanced mode"	N	Y
Inching Forward	Digital	NO	See "5.3.4 Inching"	N	Υ
Inching Reverse	Digital	NO	See "5.3.4 Inching"	N	Υ
Handbrake	Digital	NO	See "5.3.5 Handbrake"	N	Υ
STO with toggle	Digital	NC	See "5.5.2 Safe Torque Off (STO) CAN safety function"	N	N
STO normally open	Digital	NO	See "5.5.2 Safe Torque Off (STO) CAN safety function"	N	N
STO normally closed	Digital	NC	See "5.5.2 Safe Torque Off (STO) CAN safety function"	N	N
SS1 with toggle	Digital	NC	See "5.5.3 Safe Stop 1 (SS1) CAN safety function"	N	N
SS1 normally open	Digital	NO	See "5.5.3 Safe Stop 1 (SS1) CAN safety function"	N	N
SS1 normally closed	Digital	NC	See "5.5.3 Safe Stop 1 (SS1) CAN safety function"	N	N
Generator activation	Digital	NO	See "5.3.6 Generator"	N	Y
Digital footbrake	Digital	NO	See "5.3.7 Digital footbraking"	N	Υ



Functional input name	Туре	Normally Open/Close	Description	Mandatory	Assignable Via CAN
Accelerator	Analogue		See "5.2.4 Accelerator"	Υ	Υ
Footbrake	Analogue		See "5.3.8 Footbrake"	N	Υ
Steer	Analogue		See "5.3.9 Steerpot"	N	Y
Speed limit on max speed	Analogue		See "5.3.10 Analogue speed limitations"	N	N
Speed limit on actual speed limit	Analogue		See "5.3.10 Analogue speed limitations"	N	N
Torque limit	Analogue		See "5.3.11 Analogue torque limitation"	N	N
Generator speed setpoint	Analogue		See "5.3.6 Generator"	N	Υ
Generator Regenerative BCL	Analogue		See "5.3.6 Generator"	N	Υ
Dual accelerator	Analogue		See "5.3.12 Dual accelerator"	N	N



5.2 Basic drive functions

With its standard configuration, the DMC Controller only requires 4 functional inputs to drive:

- Forward (or Reverse)
- Footswitch
- Interlock
- Accelerator

These 4 functional inputs (3x Digital, 1x Analogue), can be either wired or sent Via CAN. There is also the possibility for the controller to retrieve functional inputs from both sources simultaneously, but this case will not be deepened in this manual and will be described in [1].

Any other functional input is optional, thus not necessary to drive a motor.

5.2.1 Forward & Reverse

This functional inputs are used to select the rotating direction for the motor. It is mandatory to have at least one of these two functional inputs assigned to either a physical input or mapped into a CAN message for the motor to drive. Those functions are Normally Open, so to activate a direction the physical digital input must be closed or a value of 1 must be sent to the corresponding variable on the CAN bus.

5.2.2 Footswitch

This functional input is only to be used when "M2-2 Vehicle type selection "Ride/Wlk" is set to 0 (ride-on vehicle type) or 3 (e-vehicle type).

In these cases, this functional input is considered a redundancy safety for an accelerator pedal: in fact, this switch is assumed to be closed in any moment when the accelerator pedal is pressed and open in any moment in which the accelerator pedal is released. Please consider this when sending this input Via CAN, as it must be managed according to the above description.

This function is Normally Open, so to activate the footswitch signal the physical digital input must be closed or a value of 1 must be sent to the corresponding variable on the CAN bus.

It is mandatory to have this functional input either assigned to a physical input or mapped into a CAN message in order to drive. The only exception to the above is having the "Dual accelerator" functional input assigned to a physical input. In this case, the footswitch functional input will be automatically managed inside the DMC SigmaLITE Controller and the status of the physical input to which this functional input is assigned, as well as the corresponding CAN input signal, will be disregarded.

In case a "Walkie" vehicle type is selected trough "M2-2 Vehicle type selection "Ride/Wlk"" (i.e. options 1 and 2), then the footswitch functional input does not need be assigned, as it is self-managed based on the accelerator, forward and reverse inputs. Instead, the "Bellyswitch" functional input must be assigned to a physical digital input.

5.2.3 Seatswitch/Tillerswitch

This functional input assumes a different meaning according "M2-2 Vehicle type selection "Ride/Wlk"".

When a "Ride-on" vehicle type is selected, then this functional input assumes the meaning of "Seatswitch", also known as "interlock", which works as a "drive inhibit" input. When this input is open any drive is inhibited. In case the motor is already spinning, there is a 1.5s timer after which the motor is stopped in case this input is missing.

When a "Walkie" vehicle type is selected, then this functional input assumes the meaning of "Tillerswitch", which is used to enable drive and trigger emergency stops in case it is missing (refer to "M1.12-1 Tiller switch function "TillFunc"" for configurable stop option on tiller opening).

5.2.4 Accelerator

This functional input must be assigned to an analogue input or mapped in a CAN message to provide the speed or torque setpoint for the motor, depending on "M2-1 Control Mode "Spd/Torq"". In case an accelerator pedal with dual signal output is installed, this functional input represents the main channel of the pedal output.



5.3 Configurable auxiliary functions

Several functions are available in the DMC SigmaLITE Controller, which are activated automatically when a "functional input" is assigned to a physical input or mapped in a CAN bus message.

5.3.1 Bellyswitch

When a "Walkie" vehicle type is selected ("M2-2 Vehicle type selection "Ride/Wlk"" set to option 1 or 2), then this functional input is used to trigger an emergency drive forward function. This function is related to vehicle safety and allows a fast speed reversal to avoid that the vehicle injures the driver. For more information about the "Emergency Drive Forward" (EDF) function, please refer to "5.3.1 Bellyswitch".

For this functional input, several options are available:

- The standard functional input, with no safety applied. It is a Normally Open input, so to trigger the EDF function the physical digital input must be closed.
- The "normally closed" functional input, which can only be assigned to physical digital input 2, 3, 4 or 6. Those are "safe" input channels capable of providing PLd safety level. It is, as the name specifies, a Normally Closed input, so the enable the drive function the physical digital input must be open. This functional input is to be used in conjunction with the corresponding "normally open" functional input to provide redundancy safety.
- The "normally open" functional input, which can only be assigned to physical digital input 2, 3, 4 or 6. Those are "safe" input channels capable of providing PLd safety level. It is, as the name specifies, a Normally Open input, so the enable the drive function the physical digital input must be closed. This functional input is to be used in conjunction with the corresponding "normally closed" functional input to provide redundancy safety.

The table reported in section "5.5 Safety function specification" helps to specify the compatibility of the various options for this functional input.

<u>Example</u>: "Bellyswitch normally open" functional input is assigned to a physical input. The functional input "Bellyswitch normally closed" must be assigned to one of the other physical inputs.

5.3.2 Digital speed limitations

When the functional inputs "Speed limit 1" or "Speed limit 2" or "Speed limit 3" are assigned to a physical input or mapped into a CAN message, then the "Digital speed limit" function is automatically activated. This function allows to limit the motor speed to fixed values defined by adjustments.

If the said functional inputs are not assigned to any physical or fictious input, then the function is considered inactive. This means the user can activate either only one of the three limits alone, either any combination of two of them, either all three.

NOTICE!



The physical input or the fictious input Via CAN assigned to "Speed limit 1" or "Speed limit 2" or "Speed limit 3" functional input, automatically assume the property of "Normally Closed". Therefore, the input is considered active when the physical switch is open or when the value sent to it Via CAN is equal to 0.

According to the physical input or fictious input Via CAN activation/status, the digital speed limit function can enable the speed limits defined by "M5.1-4 Cutback speed 1 "Speed1"", "M5.1-5Cutback speed 2 "Speed2"" and "M5.1-6Cutback speed 3 "Speed3"". An active input enables the corresponding speed limit. The lowest speed limit will take precedence.

Example: "Speed limit 1" is set to 2000 RPM. "Speed limit 3" is set to 400 RPM. Both "Speed limit 1" and "Speed limit 3" are active. The motor will be limited at 400RPM.

5.3.3 Advanced mode

When the functional inputs "Advanced mode 1" or "Advanced mode 2" are assigned to a physical input or mapped into a CAN message, then the "Advanced mode" function is automatically activated. This function basically activates an additional set of ramp times and torque levels used to drive the motor.

If the said functional inputs are not assigned to any physical of fictious input, then the function is considered inactive. This means the user can activate only "Advanced mode 1", only "Advanced mode 2", or both of them.



NOTICE!



The physical input or the fictious input Via CAN assigned to "Advanced mode 1" or "Advanced mode 2" functional input, automatically assume the property of "Normally Closed". Therefore the input is considered active when the physical switch is open or when the value sent to it Via CAN is equal to 0.

According to the physical input or fictious input Via CAN activation/status, different sets of drive parameters are employed. Up to 3 drive styles can be selected:

- **Normal drive mode**: functional input "Advanced mode 1" inactive or not assigned. Functional input "Advanced mode 2" inactive or not assigned. Parameters in "Menu 1.1 "Drive response"" are used. Battery current limits defined by "M5.4-1 Drive battery current limit "IBattMax" and "M5.4-2 Regenerative battery current limit "IBattReg" are employed.
- Drive style 1: functional input "Advanced mode 1" active. Functional input "Advanced mode 2" has no influence. Parameters in "Menu 1.14 "Advanced drive modes"" related to Advanced mode 1 are used. Battery current limits defined by "M5.4-3 Drive battery current limit adv mode 1 "IBatMax1"" and "M5.4-4 Regenerative battery current limit adv mode 1 "IBatReg1"" are employed.
- **Drive style 2**: functional input "Advanced mode 1" inactive or not assigned. Functional input "Advanced mode 2" active. Parameters in "Menu 1.14 "Advanced drive modes" related to Advanced mode 2 are used. Battery current limits defined by "M5.4-5 Drive battery current limit adv mode 2 "IBatMax2" and "M5.4-6 Regenerative battery current limit adv mode 2 "IBatReg2" are employed.

5.3.4 Inching

When the functional inputs "Inching forward" or "Inching reverse" are assigned to a physical input or mapped into a CAN message, then the "Inching" function is automatically activated. This function allows to move the motor a fixed speed for a short time. If the input is released earlier than the maximum inching time, then the motor will be stopped earlier. In case the input is kept closes for longer than the maximum inching time, then the motor is de-energized anyway. The inching function can be used to "jog" a motor for a limited period and at limited speed.

If the said functional inputs are not assigned to any physical or fictious input, then the function is considered inactive. This means the user can activate either only the inching in forward direction, either only inching in reverse direction or both of them.

According to the physical input or fictious input Via CAN activation/status, inching will be performed in the selected direction. An active input commands the inching, using parameters "M1.11-1 Inching speed "InchSpd"", "M1.11-2 Inching time "InchTime"" and "M1.11-3 Inching ramp time "IncRmpTm"".

Notice that inching can only be performed in case the both "Forward & Reverse", "Footswitch" and "Seatswitch/Tillerswitch" inputs are not active. This means that the inching inputs function as both "prevent to travel" and "travel control" to the means of safety.

5.3.5 Handbrake

When the functional input "Handbrake" is assigned to a physical input or mapped into a CAN message, then the "handbrake" function is automatically activated. This function allows to make the controller act as if a physical handbrake was connected, thus emulating its behaviour electrically.

If the said functional input is not assigned to any physical or fictious input, then the function is considered inactive.

When the input is activated the speed and drive torque of the vehicle are limited to a level defined by the parameters "M5.1-8 Handbrake speed limit "HandBrk"" and "M5.1-9 Handbrake torque limit "MxDrTrq3"", respectively.

This input is considered normally open, thus it will be activated when the physical switch is closed or when a digital value of 1 is received Via CAN.

The handbrake functional input plays an important role in the Hill Hold function behaviour (refer to parameter "M1.5-1Hill hold enable "Off/HH/S" M1.5-1Hill hold enable "Off/HH/S"").

5.3.6 Generator

When the functional input "Generator enable" is assigned to a physical input or mapped into a CAN message, then the "Generator" function is automatically activated. For details on how the generator function work, please refer to "Menu 1.15 "Generator menu"", where the function is described in details. Please notice that mapping the "generator activation" functional input, requires the mapping of "Generator speed setpoint" functional input as well.



5.3.7 Digital footbraking

When the functional input "Digital footbrake" is assigned to a physical input or mapped into a CAN message, then the "Digital footbraking" function is automatically activated. This function allows to switch between 0% and 100% footbraking.

If the said functional input is not assigned to any physical of fictious input, then the function is considered inactive. According to the physical input or fictious input Via CAN activation/status, then 100% footbrake can be demanded with a digital signal. An active input commands the 100% footbraking.

5.3.8 Footbrake

When the functional input "footbrake" is assigned to a physical analogue input or mapped into a CAN message, then the "electric footbraking" function is automatically activated. This function allows to provide a braking action proportional to the input signal level.

If the said functional input is not assigned to any physical or fictious input, then the function is considered inactive.

The braking action is considered to be 0% when the signal value is lower than the voltage threshold configured for the corresponding input.

The braking action is considered to be 100% when the signal value is higher or equal than the voltage threshold configured for the corresponding input.

Please notice that the electric braking action is always linearly interpolated between the "neutral braking" action and the "footbraking action".

Example: vehicle in torque mode. "M1.1-3 Neutral brake torque "NBrake"" set to 10%. "M1.1-9 Foot brake torque "FBrake"" set to 100%. At 0.1% brake pressure, 10% of braking torque will be applied. At 50% brake pressure, 55% braking torque will be applied (10% + (100% - 10%)*50%). This ensures a smooth transition when passing from the neutral braking status to footbraking.

Example: vehicle in speed mode. "M1.1-4 Neutral brake ramp time "NBrkRamp"" set to 10s. "M1.1-10 Foot brake ramp time "FBrkRamp"" set to 5s. At 0.1% brake pressure, 10s ramp will be applied. At 50% brake pressure, 7.5s ramp will be applied (10s - (10s - 5s)*50%). This ensures a smooth transition when passing from the neutral braking status to footbraking.

5.3.9 Steerpot

When the functional input "steerpot" is assigned to a physical analogue input or mapped into a CAN message, then the "steerpot" function is automatically activated. This function allows to provide a steering setpoint or a steering feedback proportional to the input signal level. This input is to be used in conjunction with the "Dual motor" function, particularly "Dual Motor in speed or torque mode with steer potentiometer" or "Dual motor 4WD"

5.3.10 Analogue speed limitations

When the functional input "Speed limit on maximum speed" or "Speed limit on actual speed limit" is assigned to a physical input, then the "Analogue speed limiting" function is automatically activated. This function allows to apply a variable speed limit trough an analogue source.

• In case the "Speed limit on maximum speed" input is assigned, then the analogue source will be used to set an adjustable speed limit scaled over maximum forward frequency. This means that the speed limit is absolute and referred to "M5.1-2 Maximum speed forward "SpdMaxF"". If a speed limit lower than that is active, it will take precedence.

Example:

SpdMaxF = 6000 RPM; AI2 = 50%; Speed limit = SpdMaxF*AI2% = 6000 RPM*50% = 3000 RPM.

If "Spd1" becomes active with 1500 RPM speed limit, the motor would run at 1500 RPM and the analogue speed limit is not considered until its percentace will become lower than 1500 RPM/6000 RPM * 100% = 25%.

• In case the "Speed limit on maximum speed" input is assigned, then the analogue source will be used to set an adjustable speed limit scaled over active speed limit. This means that the speed limit is relative and referred to the active speed limit. It will be a percentage going from 0 rpm to the active speed limit. Example:

SpdMaxF = 6000 RPM; Al2 = 50%; Speed limit = SpdMaxF*Al2% = 6000 RPM*50% = 3000 RPM. If "Spd1" becomes active (and it is the lowest speed limit) with 1500 RPM, the speed limit will be calculated as Spd1*Al2% = 1500 RPM*50% = 750 RPM.

5.3.11 Analogue torque limitation

When the functional input "Torque limitation" is assigned to a physical input, then the "Analogue torque limiting" function is automatically activated. This function allows to apply a variable torque limit trough an analogue source The torque limit is applied only for drive torque. It is therefore not considered when foot braking or neutral braking.



WARNING!



It is HIGLY RECOMMENDED to avoid configuring an analogue torque limit on Walkie-type vehicles with speed control mode. This could lead to serious safety problems and cause operator's injuries.

DMC declines any responsibility for incorrect setup of this parameter.

5.3.12 Dual accelerator

When the functional input "Dual accelerator" is assigned to a physical input, then the "Dual channel accelerator" function is automatically enabled. This function allows to connect to the DMC SigmaLITE Controller an accelerator pedal with a dual analogue channel output (instead of a pedal with an analogue output and a footswitch). For wiring schematic about this kind of accelerators please refer to "Wiring of analogue inputs". For tuning insights about this kind of accelerator please refer to "Tuning of a "dual channel" accelerator".

5.3.13 No functional input assigned (analogue/digital)

When "no functional input assigned" selection is made for a digital/analogue input, the physical input value will still be monitored and its value assigned to a variable present in the object dictionary ([9]). This variable can be then mapped to any TxPDO, enabling the user to use the DMC SigmaLITE Controller as an "input reading" device.



5.4 Functional input activation through CAN mapping

The following table, specific to CAN bus management, specifies which functional inputs are intrinsically considered as "mapped" (or assigned) when certain objects are mapped instead:

FUNCTIONAL INPUT	OBJECT						
		Pre-mapping	configuration	Free-mapping configuration			
	0x387A – Premapped HMI DI byte	0x3833 – Speed setpoint RPM	0x3835 – Torque setpoint %	0x3833 or 0x60FF – Speed setpoint RPM or Speed setpoint DS402	0x3835 or 0x6071 – Torque setpoint % or Torque setpoint DS402		
Forward	×	×	×	×	×		
Reverse	×	×	×	×	×		
Footswitch	×	×	×	×	×		
Seatswitch	×	×	×	×	×		
Speed limit #1	×	×	×				
Speed limit #2	×	×	×				
Handbrake	×	х	×				
Accelerator		×	×	×	×		
Footbrake		×	×	×	×		
Steer		×	х	×	×		

Given the above table, please check the following example:

Example: by mapping (i.e. including) in an RxPDO object 0x387A, objects 0x387C, 0x387D, 0x387E, 0x3887F, 0x3880, 0x3881 and 0x3885 are all considered mapped, and the corresponding functional inputs are considered assigned. This means that, in case any of those functional input is also assigned to a physical input, the latter will have no effect (as CAN signals have priority over physical signals).



5.5 Safety function specification

5.5.1 General remarks

The following table resumes the possible combinations for safety inputs DI2, DI3, DI4 and DI6.

Each option refers to a single functional input type. This means that, for example, "Bellyswitch normally open" and "Seatswitch/Tillerswitch non safe" are compatible, while "Bellyswitch normally open" and "Bellyswitch non safe" are not

On the other hand, in case a functional input "normally open" is selected for a physical input, the corresponding "normally closed" functional input is mandatory to be assigned to another physical input.

Legend:	Input y functional input						
✗ not compatible✓ mandatory		Non safe	Toggle	Normally Open	Normally Closed		
	Non safe	*	×	×	×		
Input v functional input	Toggle	×	×	×	×		
Input x functional input	Normally Open	×	×	×	✓		
	Normally Closed	*	×	✓	×		

5.5.2 Safe Torque Off (STO) CAN safety function

The Safe Torque Off function consists in an immediate removal of power from the motor and from the controller. After power removal, the motor will stop torque-less, by means of friction only. All the controller's digital outputs are also de-energized, resulting in line contactor opening and electromechanical appliance, which helps in stopping the motor. Because of the above, the stop is not controlled and not guaranteed. This function has to be used only when the ramp time to stop the motor is not critical.

For this functional input, several options are available:

- The "toggling" functional input, which can only be assigned to physical digital input 2, 3, 4 or 6. Those are "safe" input channels capable of providing PLd safety level. It is a Normally Closed input, so to trigger the STO function the physical digital input must be open. The safety is provided by the fact that the first time after a controller powerup or reset, the input must be "toggled" once, thus the controller must recognise a "rising edge" of the signal to actually consider it "active".
- The "normally closed" functional input, which can only be assigned to physical digital input 2, 3, 4 or 6. Those are "safe" input channels capable of providing PLd safety level. It is, as the name specifies, a Normally Closed input, so the enable the drive function the physical digital input must be open. This functional input is to be used in conjunction with the corresponding "normally open" functional input to provide redundancy safety.
- The "normally open" functional input, which can only be assigned to physical digital input 2, 3, 4 or 6. Those are "safe" input channels capable of providing PLd safety level. It is, as the name specifies, a Normally Open input, so the enable the drive function the physical digital input must be closed. This functional input is to be used in conjunction with the corresponding "normally closed" functional input to provide redundancy safety.

5.5.3 Safe Stop 1 (SS1) CAN safety function

The Safe Stop 1/Safe Brake Control function consists in a controlled deceleration of the motor, with a "function timer" monitoring the actual reaching of 0 speed. When 0 speed is achieved or when the timer is expired a removal of power from the motor and from the controller is actuated (in the second case, the operation is comparable to a STO operation). All the controller's digital outputs are also de-energized, resulting in line contactor opening and electromechanical appliance. After power removal, the motor will be torque-less. In case an electromechanical brake is installed, the brake closes when the controller is de-energized and helps in decelerating the motor (timer expired) and keeping the motor still.

For this functional input, several options are available:

The "toggling" functional input, which can only be assigned to physical digital input 2, 3, 4 or 6. Those are "safe" input channels capable of providing PLd safety level. It is a Normally Closed input, so to trigger the SS1 function the physical digital input must be open. The safety is provided by the fact that the first time after a controller powerup or reset, the input must be "toggled" once, thus the controller must recognise a "rising edge" of the signal to actually consider it "active".



- The "normally closed" functional input, which can only be assigned to physical digital input 2, 3, 4 or 6. Those are "safe" input channels capable of providing PLd safety level. It is, as the name specifies, a Normally Closed input, so the enable the drive function the physical digital input must be open. This functional input is to be used in conjunction with the corresponding "normally open" functional input to provide redundancy safety.
- The "normally open" functional input, which can only be assigned to physical digital input 2, 3, 4 or 6. Those are "safe" input channels capable of providing PLd safety level. It is, as the name specifies, a Normally Open input, so the enable the drive function the physical digital input must be closed. This functional input is to be used in conjunction with the corresponding "normally closed" functional input to provide redundancy safety.



5.6 Functional outputs

The DMC SigmaLITE Controller has 5 configurable physical digital outputs. Each digital output can be assigned to a different functional output calculated inside the DMC SigmaLITE Controller, as output of a specific function, or autonomously driven through a CAN command.

One functional output can be assigned to multiple physical outputs. Hereafter the available functions will be described.

5.6.1 Line contactor management

This function is managed inside the DMC SigmaLITE Controller to automatically drive the line contactor.

This function performs several checks at powerup, one of which is making sure that the Line contactor is not closed at powerup (i.e. Capacitors are not already charged) and manages the precharge status. When all the powerup checks are passed and precharge is over, it activates its functional output in order to be able to drive a physical output, which will in turn close the line contactor.

Furthermore, this function is continuously checking for active severe faults in the controller, making sure that when one of them is present, power from the motor is removed and the functional output is deactivated, so that line contactor is physically opened.

It is mandatory to have this function assigned to at least one physical digital output of the DMC SigmaLITE Controller. The only case in which this is not mandatory are:

- The DMC SigmaLITE controller is means to be a "Shared line contactor slave". Refer to "M7.3-1 Shared line contactor option "SharedLC"".
- The DMC SigmaLITE controller is meant to have an "External line contactor". Refer to "M7.3-1 Shared line contactor option "SharedLC"".

5.6.2 Electromechanical brake management

This function is managed inside the DMC SigmaLITE Controller to automatically drive the line EMBrake of a motor. The EMbrake is released:

- In a "Ride on" vehicle configuration, as soon as some gear is selected (Forward or Reverse functional input active) and the footswitch functional input is active;
- In a "Walkie" vehicle configuration, as soon as some gear is selected (Forward or Reverse functional input active);
- When "inching" function is active, as soon as some inching direction is selected (Inching forward or Inching reverse functional input active);
- When autotuning is started.

The conditions to make EMbrake inactive (i.e. applied), must be configured trough "M1.9-4 Electric brake configuration "EBrk Cfg"".

5.6.3 Power steer management

This function is managed inside the DMC SigmaLITE Controller to activate a powersteer.

The functional output activation condition is specified by means of parameter "M1.10-1 Power steer trigger "PsF/FR/S"".

5.6.4 Motor fan/Controller fan/Combo fan

These functions are run inside the DMC SigmaLITE Controller to signal when the motor and/or controller temperature is above a configurable threshold. They are generally used to drive cooling fans.

The "motor fan" functional output is activated if **motor temperature** is higher than threshold "M1.8-1 Motor temperature threshold "MotTmpTh"" and deactivated when motor temperature gets lower than threshold "M1.8-1 Motor temperature threshold "MotTmpTh""-8 °C of hysteresis.

The "controller fan" functional output is activated if **controller temperature** is higher than threshold "M1.8-2 Controller temperature threshold "CtrTmpTh"", and deactivated when controller temperature gets lower than threshold "M1.8-2 Controller temperature threshold "CtrTmpTh""- 8 °C of hysteresis .

The "combo fan" functional output is activated if **motor temperature** is higher than threshold "M1.8-1 Motor temperature threshold "MotTmpTh"" OR if **controller temperature** is higher than threshold "M1.8-2 Controller temperature threshold "CtrTmpTh"", while it is deactivated when motor temperature gets lower than threshold "M1.8-1 Motor temperature threshold "MotTmpTh""- 8 °C of hysteresis AND controller temperature gets lower than threshold "M1.8-2 Controller temperature threshold "CtrTmpTh""- 8 °C of hysteresis.



5.6.5 Remote LED

This function is run inside the DMC SigmaLITE Controller to mimic the behaviour of the red LED on top of the controller. Assigning this functional output to a physical output may be useful to drive an external blinking fault indicator.

5.6.6 Drive OK indicator

This function is run inside the DMC SigmaLITE Controller to signal when an error code is active.

Assigning this functional output to a physical output may be useful to indicate that the SigmaLITE controller has some active error. The functional output is activated when an error code is present.

5.6.7 Brake light activator

This function is run inside the DMC SigmaLITE Controller to signal when a foot braking operation is requested. Assigning this functional output to a physical output may be useful to drive a rear brake light indicator. The output is activated when the foot braking operation is requested.

5.6.8 No function assigned

When the selection "no function assigned" is performed for a digital output, then the DMC SigmaLITE Controller is expecting that the command to drive the corresponding output is being sent Via CAN from a VCU. This allows the user to use the DMC SigmaLITE Controller's outputs to drive customized functions.

There is also the option to make the outputs to be ran as "PWM-controlled". In this case, the user must send Via CAN both the activation/deactivation command and the PWM duty cycle (in %) at which the output should be ran. Notice that, in this latter case, the output voltage will be a consequence of the specified PWM, ranging from 0V to the voltage present at "Pin A15 Key B+ input". The minimum applicable duty cycle is 6%, while the maximum applicable is 94% Below the minimum threshold, it will default to 0%, while above the maximum threshold it will default to 100%.



6 Configurable parameters

The SigmaLITE Controller's parameters are structured in a user-friendly menu/submenu approach. The menu represents the main hierarchical macro-areas of configuration, while the parameters are grouped by function in each submenu. The following table represents in a "tree view" all the menus and submenus.

Menu	Submenu					
	Menu 1.1 "Drive response"					
	Menu 1.2 "End Of Braking"					
	Menu 1.3 "Creep"					
	Menu 1.4 "Speed regulator"					
	Menu 1.5 "Hill hold"					
	Menu 1.6 "Accelerator"					
	Menu 1.7 "Steer"					
	Menu 1.8 "Cooling"					
Menu 1 "Adjustment" for traction software	Menu 1.9 "EM brake"					
	Menu 1.10 "Powersteer"					
	Menu 1.11 "Inching"					
	Menu 1.12 "Walkie"					
	Menu 1.13 "Speed fine tuning"					
	Menu 1.14 "Advanced drive modes"					
	Menu 1.15 "Generator menu"					
	Menu 1.16 "Vehicle menu"					
Menu 2 "Controller Setup" for traction software						
Menu 3 "Autotuning"						
	Available submenus depend on motor technology, refer					
Menu 4 "Motor Setup"	to proper manual ([4] for AC, [5] for PMS and [6] for					
·	IPM)					
	Menu 5.1 "Speed limits"					
	Menu 5.2 "Motor thermal limits"					
	Menu 5.3 "Voltage limits"					
	Menu 5.4 "Battery current limits"					
Menu 5 "Limits Setup"	Menu 5.5 "Performance table"					
	Menu 5.6 "Timed current limit"					
	Menu 5.8 "Stall protection"					
	Menu 5.9 "Speed guard function"					
	Menu 5.10 "Encoder noise detection"					
Menu 6 "Battery setup"						
	Menu 7.1 "CAN general"					
Menu 7 "CAN Bus Setup"	Menu 7.2 "PDO premap"					
Wella / CAN bus Setup	Menu 7.3 "Shared line contactor"					
	Menu 7.4 "Display"					
	Menu 7.5 "Safe Stop 1"					
	Menu 8.1 "Input/output assignment"					
	Menu 8.2 "Analogue input 1 configuration"					
	Menu 8.3 "Analogue input 2 configuration"					
	Menu 8.4 "Analogue input 3 configuration"					
Menu 8 "Input/Output configuration"	Menu 8.5 "Digital output 1 configuration"					
Wend of input/ output configuration	Menu 8.6 "Digital output 2 configuration"					
	Menu 8.7 "Digital output 3 configuration"					
	Menu 8.8 "Digital output 4 configuration"					
	Menu 8.9 "Digital output 5 configuration"					
	Menu 8.10 "Wireoff and Shortcircuit detection"					
Menu 9 "Dual motor"	Menu 9.1 "Dual motor with steerpot"					
Mena 5 Dadi Motor	Menu 9.2 "Dual motor without steerpot"					



Menu 1 "Adjustment" for traction software

This menu includes all the adjustments for a more comfortable driving experience.

The following sub-menus are available:

- Menu 1.1 "Drive response"
- Menu 1.2 "End Of Braking"
- Menu 1.3 "Creep"
- Menu 1.4 "Speed regulator"
- Menu 1.5 "Hill hold"
- Menu 1.6 "Accelerator"
- Menu 1.7 "Steer"
- Menu 1.8 "Cooling"
- Menu 1.9 "EM brake"
- Menu 1.10 "Powersteer"
- Menu 1.11 "Inching"
- Menu 1.12 "Walkie"
- Menu 1.13 "Speed fine tuning"
- Menu 1.14 "Advanced drive modes"
- Menu 1.15 "Generator menu"
- Menu 1.16 "Vehicle menu"



Menu 1.1 "Drive response"

Cal. Ref.	Parameter name "Calibrator text"	Range	Step size	Default	Index	Sub-index
1	Accelerator ramp time "Acc Ramp"	0.1s - 20.0s	0.1 s	2.0 s	0x2000	0x1
2	Accelerator release ramp time "Rel Ramp"	0.1s - 20.0s	0.1 s	2.0 s	0x2000	0x2
3	Neutral brake torque "NBrake"	0% - 100%	1 %	10 %	0x2001	0x1
4	Neutral brake ramp time "NBrkRamp"	0.1s - 20.0s	0.1 s	8.0 s	0x2001	0x2
5	Proportional direction brake "PropDB"	0 - 1	1	0	0x2002	0x1
6	Direction brake torque "DBrake"	1% - 100%	1 %	100 %	0x2002	0x2
7	Direction brake ramp time "DBrkRamp"	0.1s - 20.0s	0.1 s	1.0 s	0x2002	0x3
8	Max. direction braking speed "MxDBrkSp"	1% - 100%	1 %	100 %	0x2002	0x4
9	Foot brake torque "FBrake"	0% - 100%	1 %	50 %	0x2003	0x1
10	Foot brake ramp time "FBrkRamp"	0.1s - 20.0s	0.1 s	1.0 s	0x2003	0x2
11	Drive torque reduction time "DrTrqRtm"	0.1s - 3.0s	0.1	0.8 s	0x2004	0x1
12	Brake torque reduction time "BrTrqRtm"	0.1s - 3.0s	0.1	0.8 s	0x2004	0x2
13	Halt brake torque "HltBrake"	0% - 100%	1 %	10 %	0x2018	0x1
14	Halt brake ramp time "HltRamp"	0.1s - 20.0s	0.1 s	8.0 s	0x2018	0x2
15	Quick Stop brake torque "QSBrake"	0% - 100%	1 %	10 %	0x2018	0x3
16	Quick Stop brake ramp time "QSRamp"	0.1s - 20.0s	0.1 s	8.0 s	0x2018	0x4

M1.1-1 Accelerator ramp time "Acc Ramp"

This sets the time taken to increase torque from zero to maximum torque demand in Torque Control mode, or the time taken to accelerate from zero speed to maximum speed (or to active speed limit) in Speed Control mode (according to "M2-9 Variable/Constant ramp time "CnRmpTm""). Speed or Torque control mode depends on "M2-1 Control Mode "Spd/Torq"" selection.

The maximum torque demand is set by "Maximum motor current" (adjustable in "Menu 3 "Autotuning""), and it is assumed correspond to 100% of the deliverable Torque.

The maximum speed demand is set by "Maximum motor frequency" (adjustable in "Menu 3 "Autotuning""), and it is assumed correspond to 100% of the speed.

In **torque** mode increasing the value results in a slower torque response, while decreasing the value results in a faster torque response.

In **speed mode** increasing the value results in a slower vehicle acceleration, while decreasing the value results in a faster vehicle acceleration.

If controller is in **torque mode** the acceleration delay correspond to the time, when accelerator fully pressed, for torque to rise from 0 % to 100%.

If controller is in **speed mode** the acceleration delay correspond to the time, when accelerator fully pressed, for speed to rise from 0 % to 100% or from 0% to the active speed limit, depending upon parameter "M2-9 Variable/Constant ramp time "CnRmpTm"".

NOTICE!



Important for speed control:

When speed control selected ("M2-1 Control Mode "Spd/Torq""=0) using a low value of ramp time will bring bumpy response to accelerator deflection.

M1.1-2 Accelerator release ramp time "Rel Ramp"

This sets the time taken to reduce torque from maximum torque to zero torque in Torque Control mode, or to decelerate from maximum speed (or from active speed limit) to zero speed in Speed Control (according to "M2-9 Variable/Constant ramp time "CnRmpTm""). Speed or Torque control mode depends on "M2-1 Control Mode "Spd/Torq"" selection.

In **torque mode** increasing the value results in a slower torque reduction rate, while decreasing the value results in a faster torque reduction rate.

In **speed mode** Increasing the value results in a slower vehicle deceleration, while decreasing the value results in a faster vehicle deceleration.



If controller is in **torque mode** the deceleration delay correspond to the time, when accelerator fully released (direction selected and brake not pressed), for torque to decrease from 100 % to 0%.

If controller is in **speed mode** the deceleration delay correspond to the time, when accelerator fully released (direction selected and brake not pressed), for speed to decrease from 100 % to 0% or from the active speed limit to 0%, depending upon parameter "M2-9 Variable/Constant ramp time "CnRmpTm"".

! IMPORTANT this parameter affects the partial release of accelerator. If accelerator is fully released the neutral braking related settings are active.

NOTICE!



Important for speed control:

When speed control selected ("M2-1 Control Mode "Spd/Torq""=0) using a low value of ramp time will bring bumpy response to accelerator release.

M1.1-3 Neutral brake torque "NBrake"

This parameter is active only in torque mode.

This sets the strength of the braking when the vehicle is in neutral, i.e. no drive signal in either direction and no brake pressed. The setting is a percentage of maximum motor torque. The maximum motor torque is defined by "Maximum motor current" (adjustable in "Menu 3 "Autotuning""), assumed to be 100% of torque.

M1.1-4 Neutral brake ramp time "NBrkRamp"

In Torque Control mode this sets the time taken to ramp from zero braking torque demand to full braking torque (100% of torque) when the vehicle enters neutral, i.e. no drive signal in either direction and no brake pressed.

Increasing the value gives a smoother but longer transition from drive to braking.

Example: if "Nbrake" is set to 10% and "NBrkRamp" is set to 10s the time to apply "Nbrake" torque is 1.0s. In Speed Control mode this sets the time taken to ramp down the speed from 100% to zero (0%) or from the active speed limit to 0% (depending on "M2-9 Variable/Constant ramp time "CnRmpTm""), when the vehicle enters neutral, i.e. no drive signal in either direction. Increasing the value gives a smoother but longer transition to zero speed.

NOTICE!



Important for speed control:

When speed control selected ("M2-1 Control Mode "Spd/Torq"" = 0) using a very low value of time will bring a very harsh neutral braking.

M1.1-5 Proportional direction brake "PropDB"

This sets how the strength of the direction regenerative braking is controlled.

The behavior in direction braking also depends on the parameter "M2-1 Control Mode "Spd/Torq"":

Torque Control

- If set to **0** (**Fixed**), the braking strength is as set by the parameter "M1.1-6 Direction brake torque "DBrake"", regardless of Accelerator potentiometer position.
- If set to 1 (Proportional), the braking strength depends on the Accelerator potentiometer position. At the minimum Accelerator potentiometer position, the braking strength will be as set by the parameter "M1.1-3 Neutral brake torque "NBrake"", while at the maximum Accelerator potentiometer position the braking strength will be as set by the parameter "M1.1-6 Direction brake torque "DBrake"". Between minimum and maximum, the braking strength is a value between the neutral and direction braking settings, proportional to the Accelerator potentiometer position.

Speed Control



- If set to **0** (**Fixed**), the direction braking ramp time (i.e. deceleration rate in direction braking) is as set by the parameter "M1.1-7 Direction brake ramp time "DBrkRamp"", regardless of Accelerator potentiometer position.
- If set to 1 (Proportional), the direction braking ramp time depends on the Accelerator potentiometer position. At the minimum Accelerator potentiometer position, the direction braking ramp time will be as set by the parameter "M1.1-4 Neutral brake ramp time "NBrkRamp"", while at the maximum Accelerator potentiometer position the braking ramp will be as set by the parameter, "M1.1-7 Direction brake ramp time "DBrkRamp"". Between minimum and maximum, the braking strength is a value between the neutral and direction braking settings, proportional to the Accelerator potentiometer position.

M1.1-6 Direction brake torque "DBrake"

This parameter is active only in torque mode.

This sets the strength of the braking upon a direction change, i.e. from forward to reverse.

The setting is a percentage of maximum motor torque. The maximum motor torque is defined by "Maximum motor current" (adjustable in "Menu 3 "Autotuning""), assumed to be 100% of torque.

M1.1-7 Direction brake ramp time "DBrkRamp"

In Torque Control mode this sets the time taken to ramp from no braking torque to full braking torque, upon a change of direction. Increasing the value gives a smoother but longer transition from drive to direction braking. In Speed Control mode this sets the time taken to ramp down the speed in the current direction from 100% to zero (0%) or from the active speed limit to 0% (depending on "M2-9 Variable/Constant ramp time "CnRmpTm""), upon a change of direction. After passing through zero speed, the normal acceleration time as described in "M1.1-1 Accelerator ramp time "Acc Ramp"" is applied. Increasing the value gives a smoother but longer transition to zero speed.

NOTICE!



Important for speed control:

When speed control selected ("M2-1 Control Mode "Spd/Torq"" = 0) using a very low value of time will bring a very harsh direction braking.

M1.1-8 Max. direction braking speed "MxDBrkSp"

This parameter inhibits the change of direction if the speed is above a tunable threshold (between 0% and 100% of the max speed).

The default value for MxDbrkSp is 100%, which means this function is disabled and it is always allowed to change the direction while vehicle is moving.

If the value is set lower than 100% the details of the different situations will be described as follow:

DIRECTION CHANGE OPERATION (described for motor driving forward with forward direction applied)

- I. If the motor speed is below "MxDbrkSp" and reverse direction is selected, the direction change operation is allowed regardless of the accelerator position;
- II. If the motor speed is above "MxDbrSp" and reverse direction is selected, the direction change operation is always denied, the motor is stopped according to neutral brake settings ("M1.1-4 Neutral brake ramp time "NBrkRamp"", "M1.1-3 Neutral brake torque "NBrake"") and the controller signals a fault;
- III. If the motor speed is above "MdDbrSp" and neutral is selected, the motor slows down according to neutral brake settings ("M1.1-4 Neutral brake ramp time "NBrkRamp"", "M1.1-3 Neutral brake torque "NBrake""). When the speed drops below "MxDbrSp" it is possible to select the reverse direction only if the accelerator position is 0% (pedal fully released).
- IV. If the motor speed is above "MdDbrSp" and the accelerator is released (forward direction still selected), the motor slows down according to "M1.1-4 Neutral brake ramp time "NBrkRamp"". When the speed drops below "MxDbrSp" it is possible to select the reverse direction regardless of the accelerator position.



In case of forward direction re-selection (with actual speed in forward direction) the Drive Forward condition is allowed regardless of the accelerator position.

The above examples apply also for motor driving reverse with reverse direction applied.

FLYING RESTART

Imagine the controller is not giving power to the motor and the motor is already spinning (vehicle rolling downhill in neutral). If the controller is switched on and one of the direction switches (FW or RW) is activated from the neutral condition, one of the following situations will happen:

- i. If the selected direction switch is consistent with the actual motor direction (for example FW switch selected and motor spinning forward), it is possible to give the Drive Condition in the proper direction.
 - Only if speed is above 80% of "Maximum motor frequency" (adjustable in "Menu 3 "Autotuning"") F30 S001 happens.
- ii. If the selected direction switch is opposite to the actual motor direction and the speed is above "MdDbrSp", the controller stays in neutral condition and no direction request can be activated.
- iii. If the selected direction switch is opposite to the actual motor direction and the speed is below "MdDbrSp", the selected direction switch can be activated regardless of the accelerator status.
 Despite this, recall that when the vehicle is powered on the accelerator status should be pressed more than 50%, otherwise F13 S001 happens.

ROLLING BACK REVERSE WITH FORWARD DRIVE SELECTED (or rolling forward with reverse drive selected)

The vehicle is on an uphill slope, the driver reduce "accel pot" but the forward direction switch is still selected. The vehicle will slow down for the effect of the slope and start to roll back into reverse direction. While rolling back, even if the speed (absolute value) goes above the "Max. Direction change speed", the forward direction stays selected and vehicle can drive forward to a further pressing on accelerator pedal (of course if Forward Direction physical input it is kept selected).

If during roll back the reverse direction is selected the *DIRECTION CHANGE OPERATION* and *FLYING RESTART* operation conditions are considered.

ROLLING FORWARD (or backwards) WITHOUT THE CONTROLLER GIVING POWER TO THE MOTOR

If the vehicle is rolling forward with the controller not giving power to the motor (thus controller in Neutral Status) the *FLYING RESTART* procedure has to be considered.

FOOTBRAKE POT

The "Footbrake Pot", when applied, always brakes the vehicle and has precedence over the other commands.

SIGNALLING TO THE USER THE NOT CORRECT SEQUENCE

If any RV switch is activated while driving forward and the speed is above the "Max. Direction change speed", F12 S011 occurs. The same happens for complimentary situation (FW switch activated while reverse driving with speed above threshold).

In general, every time an input switch is selected but is blocked by the "Inhibit the change of direction" algorithm F12 S011 occur.

WARNING!



If "Inhibit the change of direction" function is activated by a selection of MxDbrkSp lower than 100%, the "Accelerator" must be tuned properly. In fact the drive direction change is allowed when speed is below the threshold and if accelerator is fully released (its value is 0%). To avoid strange behavior check if with accelerator fully released the signal is 0% by reading the line 9 and 10 of "Test menu" by means of calibrator. If not, the Adjustment 51 "AccMin" has to be increased.

For example if with accelerator fully released the volt value at line 10 of test menu "Accel Pot [V]" is 0,3V set 51 "AccMin" to 0,5V for a proper behavior of the function Inhibit the change of direction".



M1.1-9 Foot brake torque "FBrake"

This parameter is active only in torque mode.

This sets the strength of the electric braking when the brake pedal is fully operated, thus:

- When the voltage of the physical analogue input assigned to the "footbrake" functional input is greater or equal to the voltage level as configured for the said physical input.
- When the physical digital input assigned to the "digital footbrake" functional input is active
- When the "footbrake" object Via CAN is equal to 100%.

The setting is a percentage of maximum motor torque. The maximum motor torque is defined by "Maximum motor current" (adjustable in "Menu 3 "Autotuning""), assumed to be 100% of torque.

M1.1-10 Foot brake ramp time "FBrkRamp"

In Torque Control mode this sets the time taken to ramp from no braking torque to full braking torque when the brake pedal is operated. Increasing the value gives a smoother but longer transition from drive to braking. In Speed Control mode this sets the time taken to ramp down the speed from 100% to zero (0%) or from the active speed limit to 0% (depending on "M2-9 Variable/Constant ramp time "CnRmpTm""), when the footbrake pedal is operated and fully pressed (100% value).

In case neutral breaking torque was applied prior to pressing the footbrake, the ramp is decreased proportionally to the brake pedal position.

Increasing the value gives a smoother but longer transition to zero speed.

NOTICE!



Important for speed control:

When speed control selected ("M2-1 Control Mode "Spd/Torq""=0) using a very low value of time will bring a very harsh foot braking.

M1.1-11 Drive torque reduction time "DrTrqRtm"

This parameter is active only in torque mode.

This sets the time taken to ramp down from full driving torque to zero torque when a brake operation is required (direction, footbrake, neutral). Increasing the value gives a smoother but longer transition from drive to braking.

Too long values (i.e. 2s) give a smooth transition but a bad drive feeling. The suggested value for this setting is between 0.3s and 1s.

M1.1-12 Brake torque reduction time "BrTrqRtm"

This parameter is active only in torque mode.

This sets the time taken to ramp down from full braking torque to zero torque when brake operation (direction, footbrake, neutral) is ended and a drive condition is detected. Increasing the value gives a smoother but longer transition from braking to driving.

Too long values (i.e. 2s) give a smooth transition but a bad drive feeling. The suggested value for this setting is between 0.3s and 1s.

M1.1-13 Halt brake torque "HltBrake"

This parameter is active only in torque mode.

This sets the strength of the braking when a "Halt" operation is commanded by the Can Open DS402 profile. For details please refer to [1]. The setting is a percentage of maximum motor torque. The maximum motor torque is defined by "Maximum motor current" (adjustable in "Menu 3 "Autotuning""), assumed to be 100% of torque.

M1.1-14 Halt brake ramp time "HltRamp"

In Torque Control mode this sets the time taken to ramp from zero braking torque demand to full braking torque (100% of torque) when a "Halt" operation is commanded by the Can Open DS402 profile. For details, please refer to [1].

Increasing the value gives a smoother but longer transition from drive to braking.

Example: if "Hltbrake" is set to 10% and "HltRamp" is set to 10s the time to apply "Hltbrake" torque is 1.0s.



In Speed Control mode this sets the time taken to ramp down the speed from 100% to zero (0%) or from the active speed limit to 0% (depending on "M2-9 Variable/Constant ramp time "CnRmpTm""), when a "Halt" operation is commanded by the DS402 profile. For details please refer to [1]. Increasing the value gives a smoother but longer transition to zero speed.

M1.1-15 Quick Stop brake torque "QSBrake"

This parameter is active only in torque mode.

This sets the strength of the when a "Quick Stop" operation is commanded by the DS402 profile. For details please refer to [1]. The setting is a percentage of maximum motor torque. The maximum motor torque is defined by "Maximum motor current" (adjustable in "Menu 3 "Autotuning""), assumed to be 100% of torque.

M1.1-16 Quick Stop brake ramp time "QSRamp"

In Torque Control mode this sets the time taken to ramp from zerio braking torque demand to full braking torque (100% of torque when a "Quick Stop" operation is commanded by the DS402 profile. For details please refer to [1].

Increasing the value gives a smoother but longer transition from drive to braking.

Example: if "QSbrake" is set to 10% and "QSRamp" is set to 10s the time to apply "QSbrake" torque is 1.0s. In Speed Control mode this sets the time taken to ramp down the speed from 100% to zero (0%) or from the active speed limit to 0% (depending on "M2-9 Variable/Constant ramp time "CnRmpTm""), when a "Quick Stop" operation is commanded by the DS402 profile. For details please refer to [1]. Increasing the value gives a smoother but longer transition to zero speed.



Menu 1.2 "End Of Braking"

Cal. Ref.	Parameter name "Calibrator text"	Range	Step size	Default	Index	Sub-index
1	Speed threshold to enter End-of-Braking (EoB) mode "SpdThEoB"	0.1% - 50.0%	0.1%	15 %	0x2006	0x1
2	Zero speed threshold "ZSpdTh"	0.1% - 10.0%	0.1%	0.2 %	0x2006	0x2
3	Neutral brake-end delay "NBrkEnd"	0.0s - 10.0s	0.1s	0.0 s	0x2006	0x3
4	Ramp time from the EoB speed threshold to zero "SpdRmpTm"	0.1s – 20.0s	0.1s	3.0 s	0x2006	0x4
5	Ramp time from the EoB speed threshold to zero with Footbrake "SpdRTmFB	0.1s – 20.0s	0.1s	0.4 s	0x2006	0x5

M1.2-1 Speed threshold to enter End-of-Braking (EoB) mode "SpdThEoB"

This parameter defines the speed threshold under which the "End of braking" function is activated.

M1.2-2 Zero speed threshold "ZSpdTh"

This setting defines the zero speed threshold to detect when the vehicle has reached stationary condition.

M1.2-3 Neutral brake-end delay "NBrkEnd"

This setting is normally associated with a Walkie type vehicle fitted with an electromechanical brake, driven by one of the DMC SigmaLITE controller outputs as configured in "Menu 8.1 "Input/output assignment"". This setting allows a time to hold the vehicle at zero speed when the zero speed is detected (speed lower than "M1.2-2 Zero speed threshold "ZSpdTh""). The vehicle will be held to speed zero if "M2-1 Control Mode "Spd/Torq" is set to 0 (Speed Mode) or 2 (Torque mode with speed mode for the end of braking) or 3 (Torque mode with speed mode for the end of braking or for footbrake operation). In case "M2-1 Control Mode "Spd/Torq" is set to 1 (Torque mode), this simply sets a delay in de-energizing the motor. It is usually used in conjunction with the parameter "M1.9-1 Electric brake delay "EBrkDly" to operate the electromechanical brake. This set is active if Hill Hold is disabled ("M1.5-1 Hill hold enable "Off/HH/S"" set to 0).

NOTE



The EMbrake function is working totally independent with respect to the the "Neutral brake end delay". This means that, in case the "M1.2-3 Neutral brake-end delay "NBrkEnd" is set greater than 0, then the motor will still be energized while the EMbrake may be already applied. This means that the overmentioned functions, due to some residual speed PI controller charge, might cause the "fight" of speed control against the EMbrake.

M1.2-4 Ramp time from the EoB speed threshold to zero "SpdRmpTm"

This parameter is only active when "M2-1 Control Mode "Spd/Torq"" is set to 0, 2 or 3.

- If "M2-1 Control Mode "Spd/Torq"" is set to **0** (Speed control mode), it defines the "rounded ramp" maximum ramp time to reach zero speed once "End of braking" mode is entered.
 - For example, if this parameter is set to 3s, the motor will take at maximum 3s to slow down from "M1.2-1 Speed threshold to enter End-of-Braking (EoB) mode "SpdThEoB"" to zero speed.
 - Mind that the controller smooths the ramp time, thus the time for reaching zero speed is normally lower than this.
 - This ramp time refers to the time taken to decelerate from "M1.2-1 Speed threshold to enter End-of-Braking (EoB) mode "SpdThEoB"" to 0.
 - Increasing this adjustment results in a very smooth stopping when approaching zero speed.

 Reducing this adjustment too much may result in harsh stopping and drive back when vehicle stops.
- If "M2-1 Control Mode "Spd/Torq"" is set to 2 (Torque control mode with Speed mode at zero speed), it defines the ramp time applied when speed mode is engaged at zero speed.
 - This ramp time refers to the time taken to decelerate from "Maximum motor frequency" (adjustable in "Menu 3 "Autotuning"") to 0.
- In case "M2-1 Control Mode "Spd/Torq"" is set to 3 (Torque control mode with speed control mode
 at end of braking if footbrake operation or at zero speed), it is the ramp time applied when the
 footbrake is fully released. In case the footbrake is pressed, the ramp time to zero speed will be



derived based on the brake pot value between this parameter and "6M1.2-5 Ramp time from the EoB speed threshold to zero with Footbrake "SpdRTmFB"".

M1.2-5 Ramp time from the EoB speed threshold to zero with Footbrake "SpdRTmFB"

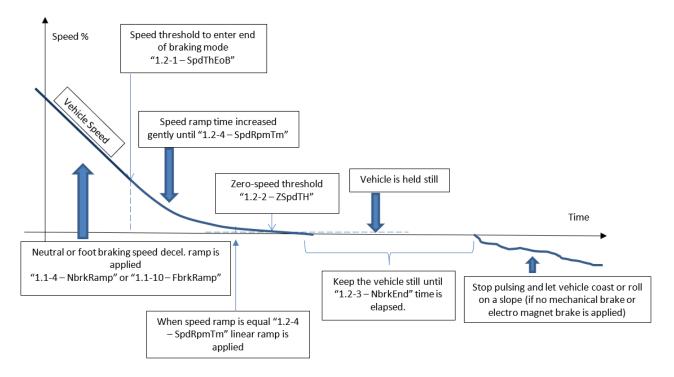
This parameter is only active when "M2-1 Control Mode "Spd/Torq"" is set to 3. It defines the ramp time to go from "M1.2-1 Speed threshold to enter End-of-Braking (EoB) mode "SpdThEoB"". to zero speed when the footbrake is 100% pressed.



End of Braking parameters examples of different situations

Situation 1: "M2-1 Control Mode "Spd/Torq""= 0 (Speed control mode) and "M1.5-1Hill hold enable "Off/HH/S""=0 (No Hill Hold)

In this case the controller acts to control the speed and no hill hold is selected, thus the parameters "M1.5-2 Hill hold time "HHTime", "M1.5-3 Restraint hill hold speed "HHspeed" and "M1.5-4 Restraint hill hold torque threshold "HHTrqTH" won't be active.



End of braking in Speed control Mode and no hill hold

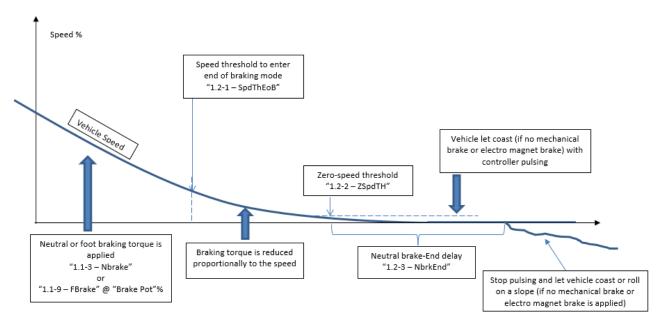
The following list describes the "end of braking" steps:

- 1. the speed decreases according to "M1.1-4 Neutral brake ramp time "NBrkRamp"" (if neutral braking is happening) or "M1.1-10 Foot brake ramp time "FBrkRamp"" (if foot brake is operated);
- 2. when speed is below setting "M1.2-1 Speed threshold to enter End-of-Braking (EoB) mode "SpdThEoB"", the controller increased ramp time until the "M1.2-4 Ramp time from the EoB speed threshold to zero "SpdRmpTm"" value. In this way a curved ramp is performed;
- 3. when ramp time is equal to M1-16 Speed threshold Ramp time to zero speed "SpdRmpTm" it realize a linear ramping;
- 4. when speed is below "M1.2-2 Zero speed threshold "ZSpdTh"", the vehicle is held still until "M1.2-3 Neutral brake-end delay "NBrkEnd"" time is elapsed. The vehicle is kept still by means of speed control algorithm;
- 5. the controller stops giving power to the motor and the vehicle is let coast or roll on slope (if any) unless mechanical brake or electromechanical brake is applied.



Situation 2: "M2-1 Control Mode "Spd/Torq"" = 1 (Torque control mode) and "M1.5-1Hill hold enable "Off/HH/S""=0 (No Hill Hold)

In this case the controller acts to control the torque and no hill hold is selected, thus the parameters "M1.5-2 Hill hold time "HHTime", "M1.5-3 Restraint hill hold speed "HHspeed" and "M1.5-4 Restraint hill hold torque threshold "HHTrqTH" won't be active.



End of braking in Torque control Mode and no hill hold

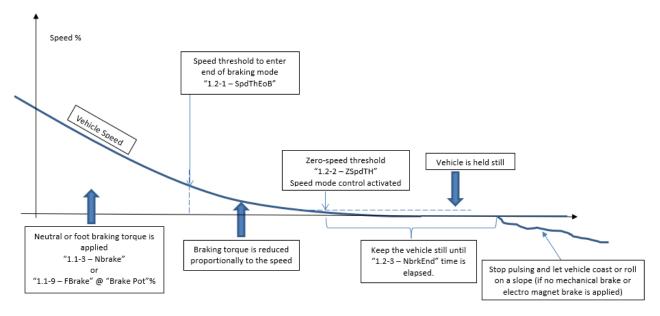
The following list describes the "end of braking" steps:

- 1. the speed decreases according to "M1.1-3 Neutral brake torque "NBrake" (if neutral braking is happening) or to "M1.1-9 Foot brake torque "FBrake" and the "Brake pot %" value (if foot brake is operated);
- 2. when speed is below setting "M1.2-1 Speed threshold to enter End-of-Braking (EoB) mode "SpdThEoB"", the controller reduces brake torque in a smooth way (proportionally to speed) to assure a smooth stop operation;
- 3. when speed is below "M1.2-2 Zero speed threshold "ZSpdTh"", the vehicle is let coast with the controller giving power to the motor until "M1.2-3 Neutral brake-end delay "NBrkEnd"" time is elapsed;
- 4. the controller stops giving power to the motor and the vehicle is let coast or roll on slope (if any) unless mechanical brake or electromechanical brake is applied.



Situation 3: "M2-1 Control Mode "Spd/Torq"" = 2 (Torque control mode with speed control mode at zero speed) and "M1.5-1Hill hold enable "Off/HH/S""=0 (No Hill Hold)

In this case the controller acts to control the torque in normal drive and to control the speed below "M1.2-2 Zero speed threshold "ZSpdTh"". No hill hold is selected, thus the parameters "M1.5-2 Hill hold time "HHTime"", "M1.5-3 Restraint hill hold speed "HHspeed"" and "M1.5-4 Restraint hill hold torque threshold "HHTrqTH"" won't be active.



End of braking in Torque control Mode with Speed Control Mode at zero speed and no hill hold

The following list describes the "end of braking" steps:

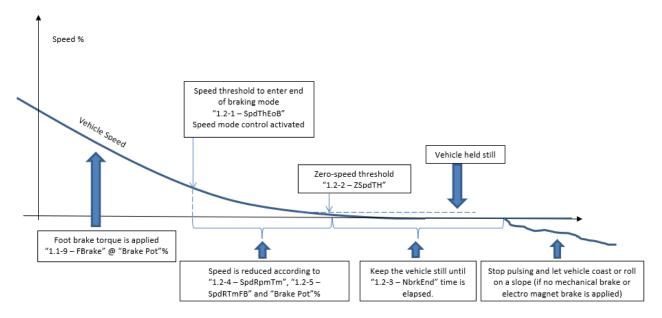
- 1. the speed decreases according to "M1.1-3 Neutral brake torque "NBrake"" (if neutral braking is happening) or to "M1.1-9 Foot brake torque "FBrake"" and the "Brake pot %" value (if foot brake is operated);
- 2. when speed is below setting "M1.2-1 Speed threshold to enter End-of-Braking (EoB) mode "SpdThEoB"", the controller reduces brake torque in a smooth way (proportionally to speed) to assure a smooth stop operation;
- 3. when speed is below "M1.2-2 Zero speed threshold "ZSpdTh"", the controller starts to control speed, slowing linearly down to zero according to "M1.2-4Ramp time from the EoB speed threshold to zero "SpdRmpTm"";
- 4. when the vehicle stops, it is held still until "M1.2-3 Neutral brake-end delay "NBrkEnd"" time is elapsed. The vehicle is kept still by means of speed control algorithm;
- 5. the controller stops giving power to the motor and the vehicle is let coast or roll on slope (if any) unless mechanical brake or electromechanical brake is applied.



Situation 4: "M2-1 Control Mode "Spd/Torq"" = 3 (Torque control mode with speed control mode at end of braking if footbrake operation or at zero speed) and "M1.5-1Hill hold enable "Off/HH/S"" = 0 (No Hill Hold)

In this case the controller acts to control the torque in normal drive and to control the speed at the end of braking if footbrake operation and in any case below "M1.2-2 Zero speed threshold "ZSpdTh"". No hill hold is selected, thus the parameters "M1.5-2 Hill hold time "HHTime"", "M1.5-3 Restraint hill hold speed "HHspeed"" and "M1.5-4 Restraint hill hold torque threshold "HHTrqTH"" won't be active.

The sequence of operation of the "end of braking" function in case of neutral braking is the same of situation 3.



End of braking if FOOT BRAKING in Torque control Mode with Speed Control Mode at end of braking if footbrake operation or at zero speed, no hill hold

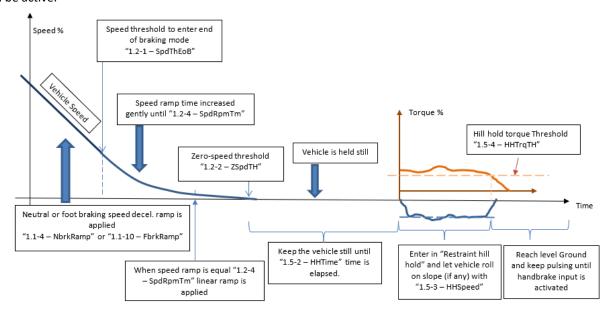
The following list describes the "end of braking" steps:

- 1. the speed decreases according to "M1.1-9 Foot brake torque "FBrake"" and the "Brake pot %";
- 2. when speed is below setting "M1.2-1 Speed threshold to enter End-of-Braking (EoB) mode "SpdThEoB"", the controller starts to control speed. The ramp time to zero is derived according to the brake pot position between "M1.2-4 Ramp time from the EoB speed threshold to zero "SpdRmpTm"" and "6M1.2-5 Ramp time from the EoB speed threshold to zero with Footbrake "SpdRTmFB". The ramp time will be changed to assure a smoothed stop;
- 3. when speed is below "M1.2-2 Zero speed threshold "ZSpdTh"", the controller continues to control speed, slowing linearly down to zero according to "M1.2-4Ramp time from the EoB speed threshold to zero "SpdRmpTm"";
- 4. when the vehicle stops, it is held still until "M1.2-3 Neutral brake-end delay "NBrkEnd"" time is elapsed and the footbrake has not been released. The vehicle is kept still by means of speed control algorithm;
- 5. the controller stops giving power to the motor and the vehicle is let coast or roll on slope (if any) unless mechanical brake or electromechanical brake is applied.



Situation 5: "M2-1 Control Mode "Spd/Torq"" = 0 (Speed Control Mode) and "M1.5-1Hill hold enable "Off/HH/S"" = 1 (Hill Hold)

In this case the controller acts to control the speed. Since hill hold is selected, the parameters "M1.5-2 Hill hold time "HHTime", "M1.5-3 Restraint hill hold speed "HHspeed" and "M1.5-4 Restraint hill hold torque threshold "HHTrqTH" will be active.



End of braking in Speed Control Mode at the end of braking and hill hold enabled

The following list describes the "end of braking" steps:

- 1. the speed decreases according to "M1.1-4 Neutral brake ramp time "NBrkRamp"" (if neutral braking is happening) or "M1.1-10 Foot brake ramp time "FBrkRamp"" and the "Brake pot %" value (if foot brake is operated);
- 2. when speed is below setting "M1.2-1 Speed threshold to enter End-of-Braking (EoB) mode "SpdThEoB"", the controller increased ramp time until the "M1.2-4 Ramp time from the EoB speed threshold to zero "SpdRmpTm"" value. In this way a curved ramp is performed;
- 3. when ramp time is equal to M1-16 Speed threshold Ramp time to zero speed "SpdRmpTm"" it realize a linear ramping;
- 4. when speed is below "M1.2-2 Zero speed threshold "ZSpdTh"", the vehicle is held still until "M1.5-2Hill hold time "HHTime"" time is elapsed. The vehicle is kept still by means of speed control algorithm;
- 5. when "M1.5-2 Hill hold time "HHTime"" is elapsed, two situations are possible:
 - I. if the vehicle is on a slope it will roll (back or forward according to the slope) at "M1.5-3 Restraint hill hold speed "HHspeed"" until level ground is detected, then it stops moving.
 - II. If the vehicle is already at level ground the vehicle is held still.

Level ground is detected when actual torque drops below "M1.5-4 Restraint hill hold torque threshold "HHTrqTH"".

6. The controller keeps giving power to the motor until handbrake input (digital input 7) becomes active and "M1.5-2 Hill hold time "HHTime"" is elapsed. Otherwise the controller never stops giving power to the motor until it is switched off! If digital input 7 is select as speed input 3 it never stops giving power to the motor even if this is activated.

WARNING!

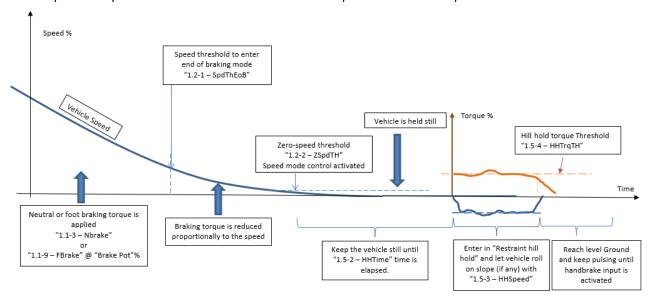


- VERY IMPORTANT: If the braking has been commanded by setting the direction switches to
 neutral or by removing the seat switch input, the steps 3) and 5) of the above list use a different
 time. In other words the hill hold time is ignored and the "M1.2-3 Neutral brake-end delay
 "NBrkEnd"" time is used. After that time the vehicle will roll on the slope at the restraint hill hold
 speed.
- VERY IMPORTANT: Take care of consideration at step 5).



Situation 6: "M2-1 Control Mode "Spd/Torq"" = 2 (Torque control mode with speed control mode at zero speed) and "M1.5-1Hill hold enable "Off/HH/S"" = 1 (Hill Hold)

In this case the controller acts to control the torque in normal drive and to control the speed below "M1.2-2 Zero speed threshold "ZSpdTh"". Since hill hold is selected, the parameters "M1.5-2 Hill hold time "HHTime"", "M1.5-3 Restraint hill hold speed "HHspeed"" and "M1.5-4 Restraint hill hold torque threshold "HHTrqTH"" will be active.



End of braking in Torque control mode with speed control mode at zero speed and hill hold enabled

The following list describes the "end of braking" steps:

- 1. the speed decreases according to "M1.1-3 Neutral brake torque "NBrake" (if neutral braking is happening) or to "M1.1-9 Foot brake torque "FBrake" and the "Brake pot %" value (if foot brake is operated);
- 2. when speed is below setting "M1.2-1 Speed threshold to enter End-of-Braking (EoB) mode "SpdThEoB"", the controller reduces brake torque in a smooth way (proportionally to speed) to assure a smooth stop operation;
- 3. when speed is below "M1.2-2 Zero speed threshold "ZSpdTh"", the controller starts to control speed, slowing linearly down to zero according to "M1.2-4 Ramp time from the EoB speed threshold to zero "SpdRmpTm"";
- 4. when the vehicle stops, it enters in Hill Hold mode and is held still until "M1.5-2 Hill hold time "HHTime"" time is elapsed. The vehicle is kept still by means of speed control algorithm;
- 5. when "M1.5-2 Hill hold time "HHTime"" is elapsed, two situations are possible:
 - a. if the vehicle is on a slope it will roll (back or forward according to the slope) at "M1.5-3 Restraint hill hold speed "HHspeed"" until level ground is detected, then it stops moving.
 - b. If the vehicle is already at level ground the vehicle is held still.

Level ground is detected when actual torque drops below "M1.5-4 Restraint hill hold torque threshold "HHTrqTH"".

6. The controller keeps giving power to the motor until handbrake input (digital input 7) becomes active and "M1.5-2 Hill hold time "HHTime"" is elapsed. Otherwise the controller never stops giving power to the motor until it is switched off! If digital input 7 is select as speed input 3 it never stops giving power to the motor even if this is activated.

WARNING!



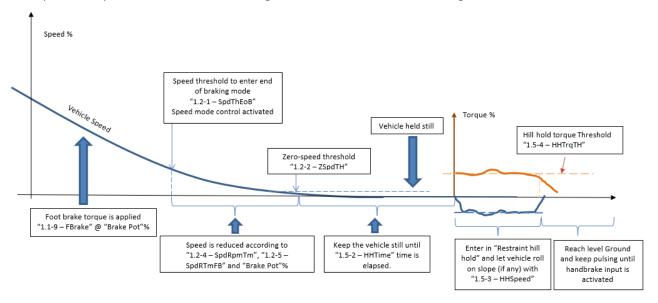
- VERY IMPORTANT: If the braking has been commanded by setting the direction switches
 to neutral or by removing the seat switch input, the steps 4) and 6) of the above list use a
 different time. In other words the hill hold time is ignored and the "M1.2-3 Neutral brakeend delay "NBrkEnd" time is used. After that time the vehicle will roll on the slope at the
 restraint hill hold speed.
- VERY IMPORTANT: Take care of consideration at step 6).



Situation 7: "M2-1 Control Mode "Spd/Torq"" = 3 (Torque control mode with speed control mode at end of braking if footbrake operation or at zero speed) and "M1.5-1Hill hold enable "Off/HH/S"" = 1 (Hill Hold)

In this case the controller acts to control the torque in normal drive and to control the speed at the end of braking if footbrake operation and in any case below "M1.2-2 Zero speed threshold "ZSpdTh"". Since hill hold is selected, the parameters "M1.5-2 Hill hold time "HHTime"", "M1.5-3 Restraint hill hold speed "HHspeed"" and "M1.5-4 Restraint hill hold torque threshold "HHTrqTH"" will be active.

The sequence of operation of the "end of braking" function in case of neutral braking is the same of situation 6.



End of braking if FOOT BRAKING in Torque control Mode with Speed Control Mode at end of braking if footbrake operation or at zero speed, hill hold enabled

The following list describes the "end of braking" steps:

- 1. the speed decreases according to "M1.1-9 Foot brake torque "FBrake"" and the "Brake pot %" value;
- 2. when speed is below setting "M1.2-1 Speed threshold to enter End-of-Braking (EoB) mode "SpdThEoB"", the controller starts to control speed. The ramp time to zero is derived according to the brake pot position between "M1.2-4 Ramp time from the EoB speed threshold to zero "SpdRmpTm"" and "6M1.2-5 Ramp time from the EoB speed threshold to zero with Footbrake "SpdRTmFB".
- 3. when speed is below "M1.2-2 Zero speed threshold "ZSpdTh"", the controller continues to control speed, slowing linearly down to zero according to "M1.2-4Ramp time from the EoB speed threshold to zero "SpdRmpTm"".
- 4. when the vehicle stops, it enters in Hill Hold mode and is held still until "M1.5-2 Hill hold time "HHTime"" time is elapsed. The vehicle is kept still by means of speed control algorithm;
- 5. when "M1.5-2 Hill hold time "HHTime"" is elapsed, two situations are possible:
 - I. if the vehicle is on a slope it will roll (back or forward according to the slope) at "M1.5-3 Restraint hill hold speed "HHspeed"" until level ground is detected, then it stops moving.
 - II. If the vehicle is already at level ground the vehicle is held still.

Level ground is detected when actual torque drops below "M1.5-4 Restraint hill hold torque threshold "HHTrqTH"".

6. The controller keeps giving power to the motor until handbrake input (digital input 7) becomes active and "M1.5-2 Hill hold time "HHTime"" is elapsed. Otherwise the controller never stops giving power to the motor until it is switched off! If digital input 7 is select as speed input 3 it never stops giving power to the motor even if this is activated.



WARNING!



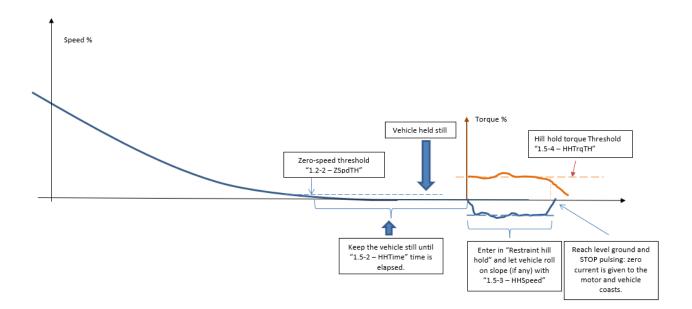
- VERY IMPORTANT: If the braking has been commanded by setting the direction switches to neutral or by removing the seat switch input, the steps 5) and 7) of the above list use a different time. In other words the hill hold time is ignored and the "M1.2-3 Neutral brakeend delay "NBrkEnd" time is used. After that time the vehicle will roll on the slope at the restraint hill hold speed.
- VERY IMPORTANT: Take care of consideration at step 7).

NOTICE!



IMPORTANT for Situation 5, 6 and 7:

If "M3-4T Hill hold "Off/HH/S""= 2 (Hill Hold & Stop giving power to the motor) the controller will stop giving power to the motor when at the end of restraint hill hold the level ground is reached. The situation is described in the following picture.



Stop giving power to the motor and applying zero current on level ground if "M3-4T Hill hold "Off/HH/S" = 2 (Hill Hold & Stop giving power to the motor)



Menu 1.3 "Creep"

Cal. Ref.	Parameter name "Calibrator text"	Range	Step size	Default	Index	Sub-index
1	Creep torque "CreepTrq"	0.0% - 20.0%	0.1%	0.0%	0x2007	0x1
2	Creep speed "CreepSpd"	0RPM – 2000RPM	5RPM	ORPM	0x2007	0x2
3	Creep ramp time "CreepRmp"	0.1s - 20.0s	0.1s	2.5 s	0x2007	0x3

M1.3-1 Creep torque "CreepTrq"

This parameter only has effect when "Torque" mode is selected ("M2-1 Control Mode "Spd/Torq"" set greater than 0).

This effectively sets the initial torque that the vehicle will adopt on entering drive.

Increasing the value will help minimize any delay from selecting drive to creeping the vehicle. The value corresponds to the minimum demand.

In case inching is demanded (i.e. the physical digital input assigned to the "inching forward" or "inching reverse" functional input is active), the controller will switch to speed mode, creep torque is disregarded and the vehicle will run at inching speed ("M1.11-1Inching speed "InchSpd""), using the inching ramp time ("M1.11-3 Inching ramp time "IncRmpTm"").

M1.3-2 Creep speed "CreepSpd"

This parameter only has effect when "Speed" mode is selected ("M2-1 Control Mode "Spd/Torq"" set to 0). This effectively sets the initial speed that the vehicle will adopt on entering drive.

Increasing the value will help minimize any delay from selecting drive to creeping the vehicle. The value corresponds to the minimum demand.

In case inching is demanded (i.e. the physical digital input assigned to the "inching forward" or "inching reverse" functional input is active), the Creep speed is disregarded and the vehicle will run at inching speed ("M1.11-1 Inching speed "InchSpd"") even if it is lower than the creep speed, using the inching ramp time ("M1.11-3 Inching ramp time "IncRmpTm"").

M1.3-3 Creep ramp time "CreepRmp"

This parameter set the ramp time for applying creep speed/torque. It is valid for both speed and torque control. In Torque Control mode this sets the time taken to ramp from zero torque demand to 100% drive torque when creep torque has to be applied.

In Speed Control mode this sets the time taken to ramp up the speed from 0% to 100% or from 0% to the creep speed (depending on "M2-9 Variable/Constant ramp time "CnRmpTm""), when creep speed has to be applied.



Menu 1.4 "Speed regulator"

Cal. Ref.	Parameter name "Calibrator text"	Range	Step size	Default	Index	Sub- index
1	Proportional gain speed controller "KpSpd"	0.1 – 63.9	0.1	14.0	0x2010	0x1
2	Integral gain speed controller "KiSpd"	0.1 – 1999.9	0.1	9.0	0x2010	0x2
3	Enable double PI gains for speed controller "SpdPIx2"	0 – 1	1	1	0x2010	0x3
4	Double PI speed threshold "SpdPITh"	0% - 50%	1%	8%	0x2010	0x4
5	Proportional gain speed controller below threshold "KpSpdLow"	0.1 – 63.9	0.1	8.0	0x2010	0x5
6	Integral gain speed controller below threshold "KiSpdLow"	0.1 – 1999.9	0.1	30.0	0x2010	0x6
7	Transition time between the double PI regulators for speed controller "TransTim"	0.01s – 5.00s	0.01 s	0.3s	0x2010	0x7
8	Speed limit tolerance "SpLimTol"	0% - 40%	1%	20%	0x2010	0x8
9	Speed limit action ramp time "SpLimTim"	0.01s - 8s	0.01s	0.1	0x2010	0x9

M1.4-1 Proportional gain speed controller "KpSpd"

In torque mode it determines how aggressively the speed controller limits the speed of the motor to the active speed limit value. Larger values provide tighter control.

If Kp is set too high, oscillations could arise when the controller starts to limit speed.

If Kp is set too low, the top speed might result higher than speed limit (overshoot).

NOTICE!



This adjustment has no effect in torque mode if "M1.4-8 Speed limit tolerance "SpLimTol"" is set greater than 0%. The speed limitation won't be fully accurate and the speed limit value will be "held" with a tolerance defined by "M1.4-8 Speed limit tolerance "SpLimTol"".

In speed mode it determines how quickly the speed controller attempts to match the demanded speed. Larger values provide quicker control.

If Kp is set too high, oscillations may arise as the motor approaches demanded speed.

If Kp is set too low, the top speed might result higher than speed limit (overshoot) and the speed control might be very slow.

M1.4-2 Integral gain speed controller "KiSpd"

In torque mode it determines how quickly the speed steady state error is zeroed. In other words how quickly speed is stabilized to the active speed limit value. Larger values provide faster speed limiting.

If Ki is set too high, oscillations could arise when the controller starts to limit speed.

If Ki is set too low, it may take a long time before speed is stabilized to the speed limit value.

NOTICE!



This adjustment has no effect in torque mode if "M1.4-8 Speed limit tolerance "SpLimTol" is set greater than 0%. The speed limitation won't be fully accurate and the speed limit value will be "held" with a tolerance defined by "M1.4-8 Speed limit tolerance "SpLimTol".

In speed mode it determines how quickly the speed steady state error is zeroed. In other words how quickly speed is stabilized to the speed demand value. Larger values provide faster speed stabilization.

If Ki is set too high, oscillations could arise when the controller starts to limit speed.

If Ki is set too low, it may take a long time before speed is stabilized to the speed limit value.



M1.4-3 Enable double PI gains for speed controller "SpdPIx2"

This setting enables a dual set of gains for speed controller.

- If set to **0** only one set of speed controller gains is adopted ("M1.4-1 Proportional gain speed controller" and "M1.4-2 Integral gain speed controller").
- If set to 1 two sets of speed controller gains are adopted. If the actual speed is below "Double PI speed threshold" the low speed gains are adopted (""). If the actual speed is higher than "Double PI speed threshold" the high speed gains are adopted ("Proportional gain speed controller" and "Integral gain speed controller").

M1.4-4 Double PI speed threshold "SpdPITh"

This parameter sets the speed threshold for speed control to move from low speed PI gains to high speed PI gains. It is referred to "Maximum motor frequency" set in "Menu 3 "Autotuning"".

M1.4-5 Proportional gain speed controller below threshold "KpSpdLow"

This parameter has the same meaning as "Proportional gain speed controller". This is applied if "Enable double PI gains for speed controller" is set to 1 and actual speed is above "Double PI speed threshold".

M1.4-6 Integral gain speed controller below threshold "KiSpdLow"

This parameter has the same meaning as "Integral gain speed controller". This is applied if "Enable double PI gains for speed controller" is set to 1 and actual speed is above "Double PI speed threshold".

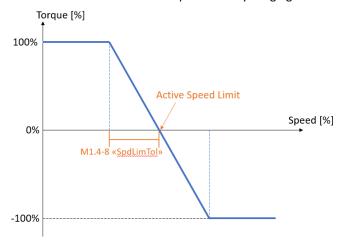
M1.4-7 Transition time between the double PI regulators for speed controller "TransTim"

This parameter sets the time needed for moving from low-speed gains to high-speed gains and vice versa. A too small value can produce a bumpy transition.

Parameters for "smooth speed limiting" function

A second speed limiting function is available..

The new speed limiting feature is active in both speed and torque mode with different effects, with the goal to keep the drive feeling of the vehicle more comfortable and avoid bumps caused by rough ground conditions.



M1.4-8 Speed limit tolerance "SpLimTol"

This parameter is active in both speed and torque mode for traction control. It is not active for pump control. It sets the error tolerance in % around a speed limitation. It is defined as: $\frac{"SpLimTol" \times "Fmotmax"}{100}$, thus setting this parameter to 0% would deactivate the function.

Example: if "SpLimTol" is set to 10% and the active speed limit is 100 Hz, the speed will be allowed to vary in range of 90-110 Hz.

To have a smooth speed limitation without overshoot it is suggested to set this parameter between 5% and 15%. Too large values will allow a very smooth action but the speed variation around the limit may be very large. Too small values will give a tighter speed limitation but it may result more aggressive and bumpy.



NOTICE!



When "Speed tolerance" is activated in torque mode the PI speed controller adjustment "M1.4-1 Proportional gain speed controller "KpSpd"", "M1.4-2 Integral gain speed controller "KiSpd"", "M1.4-5 Proportional gain speed controller below threshold "KpSpdLow"" and "M1.4-6 Integral gain speed controller below threshold "KiSpdLow"" are not used for limiting the speed. The speed limitation won't be fully accurate and the speed limit value will be "held" with a tolerance defined by "M1.4-8 Speed limit tolerance "SpLimTol"".

In speed mode this function allows to avoid continuous adjustment of current while driving on flat ground with vehicle unloaded at speed limit, thus reducing the heating up of motor and controller. In speed mode the M1.4-8 Speed limit tolerance "SpLimTol" is acting on the Drive torque limit as indicate in the following figure.



M1.4-9 Speed limit action ramp time "SpLimTim"

This parameter is active only if torque mode is selected ("M2-1 Control Mode "Spd/Torq"" = 1, 2 or 3) and "Speed limit tolerance" is set greater than zero.

It sets the time taken for speed limitation to become active when the speed reaches the limitation.

To have a good drive feeling it is suggested to set this parameter between 0.2s and 0.05s. Too large values make the speed limitation unstable and provoking overshoots. Too small values make speed limitation fast but more aggressive.



Menu 1.5 "Hill hold"

Cal. Ref.	Parameter name "Calibrator text"	Range	Step size	Default	Index	Sub-index
1	Hill hold enable "Off/HH/S"	0 - 2	1	0	0x2008	0x1
2	Hill hold time "HHTime"	0s – 60s	1 s	5 s	0x2008	0x2
3	Restraint hill hold speed "HHspeed"	1.0Hz – 7.0Hz	0.5 Hz	3.0 Hz	0x2008	0x3
4	Restraint hill hold torque threshold "HHTrqTH"	0.1% - 35.0%	0.1 %	1.5 %	0x2008	0x4
5	Hill hold/positioning proportional gain "KpPos"	0.0 - 10.0	0.1	1.0	0x2008	0x5
	IPM and PMS n	notor technology				
6	Hill hold/positioning derivative gain "KdPos"	0.00 - 10.00	0.01	4.0	0x2008	0x8
	AC motor technology					
6	Hill hold/positioning derivative gain "KdPos"	0.0 – 32.0	0.1	3.0	0x2008	0x6
	,	ALL				
7	Hill hold/positioning dead band "PosDBand"	0 - 720	1	0	0x2008	0x7

NOTE



The Hill Hold function is working totally independent with respect to the "EM brake" function. This means that, in case the Hill Hold function is enabled ("M1.5-1 Hill hold enable "Off/HH/S"" set different than 0), then the motor will still be energized while the EMbrake may be already applied. This means that the overmentioned functions, due to some residual speed PI controller charge, might cause the "fight" of speed control against the EMbrake.

M1.5-1 Hill hold enable "Off/HH/S"

This sets whether there is a hill-hold function when the vehicle is at rest. Hill hold can be activated if "M2-1 Control Mode "Spd/Torq"" is set to 0 (Speed Mode) or 2 (Torque mode with speed mode for the end of braking).

- If set to **0 (Coast)**, then there is no restraint function and the vehicle is free to coast when zero speed is reached and "M1.2-3 Neutral brake-end delay "NBrkEnd"" time is elapsed.
- If set to 1 (Hill Hold & Restraint), the controller will manage the vehicle with hill hold function at the end of braking. Following neutral braking (by opening footswitch in Ride On vehicles or selecting neutral in Walkie vehicle type) (refer to "M2-2 Vehicle type selection "Ride/Wlk"" for more information about vehicle configuration) the vehicle will enter and remain in Hill Hold mode for a period set by parameter "M1.5-2 Hill hold time "HHTime"". During this period, the vehicle will remain stationary. After this time has elapsed, the vehicle will enter in "Restraint Hill Hold mode" and move at speed set by the parameter "M1.5-3 Restraint hill hold speed "HHspeed"".

On Ride On vehicle ("M2-2 Vehicle type selection "Ride/Wlk"" set to 0), if neutral braking is operated by means of selecting neutral with direction switch while the accelerator pedal is still pressed (i.e. foot switch still active), the Hill Hold mode is skipped and the Restraint hill hold is applied directly.

If the vehicle reaches level ground and the vehicle is no longer moving, the controller will reduce the current applied to the motor to save battery power.

Level ground is detected when the torque necessary to hold vehicle in restraint Hill hold is lower than "M1.5-4 Restraint hill hold torque threshold "HHTrqTH"".

If the motor then begins to move again, without any accelerator demand being applied, the controller will re-enter in Restraint Hill Hold mode automatically until the handbrake is applied.

When the handbrake is applied the controller stops giving power to the motor to save battery power. If hand brake is released, the vehicle will coast unless accelerator is pressed and one direction input is active.

In case the handbrake function is not active ("Handbrake" functional input not assigned to a physical input or not mapped in a CAN message), the controller will keep giving power to the motor and will exit from Hill Hold mode only if accelerator is pressed and one direction input is active.

- If Set to **2 (Hill Hold & Stop giving power to the motor on level ground)**, it has the same features when set **1** (Hill Hold & Restraint) except the following:
 - i. If the vehicle reaches level ground and the vehicle is no longer moving, the controller stop giving power to the motor and reduce current applied to the motor to zero.



ii. If the motor begins to move again, without Accelerator demand being applied, then the controller let the motor coast until accelerator is applied again.

M1.5-2 Hill hold time "HHTime"

This setting is only active when "M1.5-1Hill hold enable "Off/HH/S"" is set to 1 or 2.

It defines the time for which the vehicle has to be kept into hill hold mode.

M1.5-3 Restraint hill hold speed "HHspeed"

This setting is only active when "M1.5-1Hill hold enable "Off/HH/S"" is set to 1 or 2.

It defines the speed that the vehicle should adopt after the hill hold time has elapsed and the restraint hill hold mode is entered.

M1.5-4 Restraint hill hold torque threshold "HHTrqTH"

This setting is only active when "M1.5-1Hill hold enable "Off/HH/S"" is set to 1 or 2.

It defines the torque threshold to detect the "level ground" condition.

M1.5-5 Hill hold/positioning proportional gain "KpPos"

M1.5-6 Hill hold/positioning derivative gain "KdPos"

M1.5-7 Hill hold/positioning dead band "PosDBand"

This three settings are used in Traction Software in the situation when is required to hold the vehicle still (zero speed).

This situation occurs only during neutral brake end delay ("M1.2-3 Neutral brake-end delay "NBrkEnd"" set different than 0) or when Hill Hold is active ("M1.5-1Hill hold enable "Off/HH/S"" set different than 0), so they are active if those functions are active.

"KpPos"

If this gain is set to 0 it disable the positioning function and the "KpPos", "KdPos" and "PosDband" are not active.

It defines how stiff is the positioning and holding still the vehicle.

Increasing it will produce less rollback on a ramp, but if it is set too high vibrations and instability can occurs. Suggested value: from 1.0 to 4.0

"KdPos"

It defines how quick oscillation in positioning and holding are damped.

This parameter must be set greater than zero to avoid vehicle oscillating when is hill holding.

If is set high, Kd will improve the dynamic response, but If it is set to high it will cause vibrations and instability Kd will cause fast instability.

Suggested value: from 2.0 to 6.0

"PosDBand"

It defines a position feedback deadband around the setpoint, to help avoid instability caused by gear backlash. Suggested value: 0. Increase only if necessary.

NOTICE!

When parameter "M1.13-1 Drive torque allowed during braking "DTrq@Brk" is set to 0, the parameters "M1.13-2 Drive torque during braking release time "DrvTRmDw" and "M1.13-3 Drive torque during braking rise time "DrvTRmUp" have a big influence on stopping on a hill and entering in hill hold.



In case "M1.13-1 Drive torque allowed during braking "DTrq@Brk"" is set to 0, before to change dramatically "KpPos", "KdPos" and "PosDband" for achieving a proper stop on a hill and hill hold, please first check the values of "M1.13-2 Drive torque during braking release time "DrvTRmDw"" and "M1.13-3 Drive torque during braking rise time "DrvTRmUp"".

Small values (0.1s-0.3.s) will improve the stop and hold on a slope but can give not a nice feeling on flat ground when accelerator pedal is fully released. So an intermediate value between proper stop and hold on a slop and pedal release have to be found for these settings.



Menu 1.6 "Accelerator"

Cal. Ref.	Parameter name "Calibrator text"	Range	Step size	Default	Index	Sub- index
1	Accelerator characteristic "Lin/Curv"	0 – 1	1	0	0x2009	0x1
2	Accelerator type "AccelTyp"	0 – 1	1	0	0x2009	0x2
3	Accelerator Damping Factor "AccDamp"	1 - 120	1	1	0x2009	0x3
4	Accelerator/Neutral braking threshold "AccNBThr"	0.0% - 15.0%	0.1%	0.5%	0x2009	0x4
5	Wig/Wag forward threshold "FwdTH"	0.0V - 10.0V	0.1V	3.0V	0x2009	0x5
6	Wig/Wag reverse threshold "RevTH"	0.0V - 10.0V	0.1V	2.0V	0x2009	0x6
7	Travel Control minimum accelerator value "MinAccTC"	0.0V – 2.0V	0.1V	0.0V	0x2009	0x8

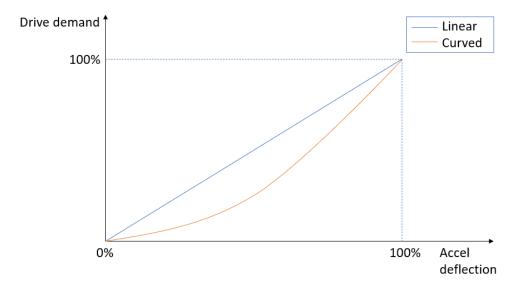
M1.6-1 Accelerator characteristic "Lin/Curv"

This parameter defines the accelerator pedal characteristic: Linear or Curved.

- If set to **0**, the controller will apply a **linear** accelerator input.
- If set to 1, the controller will apply a curved accelerator input.

The definition of each type is detailed below:

Linear: For input values of 0%, 50% and 100%, the output will be 0%, 50% and 100%. **Curved:** For input values of 0%, 50% and 100%, the output will be 0%, 25% and 100%.



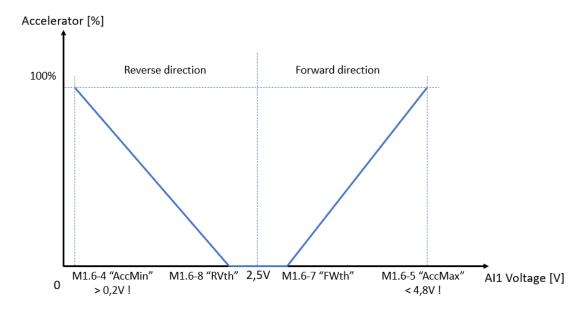
M1.6-2 Accelerator type "AccelTyp"

This set the acceleration type.

- If set to 0 (normal), a normal accelerator that can operate with direction switches is selected.
- If set to 1 (wig-wag), a Wig Wag accelerator is selected and no direction switch is required. The voltage admitted range is from 0.2V to 4.5V. For a proper operation, the wig-wag potentiometer connected to the analogue input to which the "accelerator" functional input is assigned has to operate within this range.

The wig-wag behavior is represented in the following image:





This parameter requires a key cycle off-on to be effective.



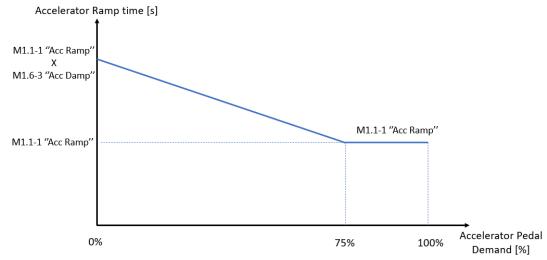
M1.6-3 Accelerator Damping Factor "AccDamp"

This setting is used to damp the acceleration demand when the accelerator is not fully pressed.

- If set to 1 (no damping), means no effect on accelerator.
- If set **greater than 1 (damped)**, the accelerator is "damped" in the range between 0% and 75% according to the number. This can help to avoid aggressive and oscillating response at low pedal demand with light vehicles and high torque motors.

If it is necessary to use it, for torque mode the suggested values are between 2 and 4, while for speed mode it is suggested to use values from 4 to 9.

The behaviour of this parameter is explained by the following figure for **Torque Mode**:

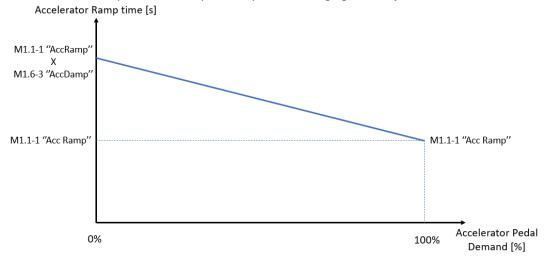


"M3-14 AccDamp" effect in torque mode



In other words if accelerator is pressed below 75% the torque responsiveness will be softer than if pressed more than 75%. The responsiveness increases as much as the accelerator pedal is pressed and approaching the 75% of the range. This damping affects both "M1.1-1 Accelerator ramp time "Acc Ramp"" and "M1.1-2 Accelerator release ramp time "Rel Ramp"" in torque mode.

The behaviour of this parameter is explained by the following figure for **Speed mode**:

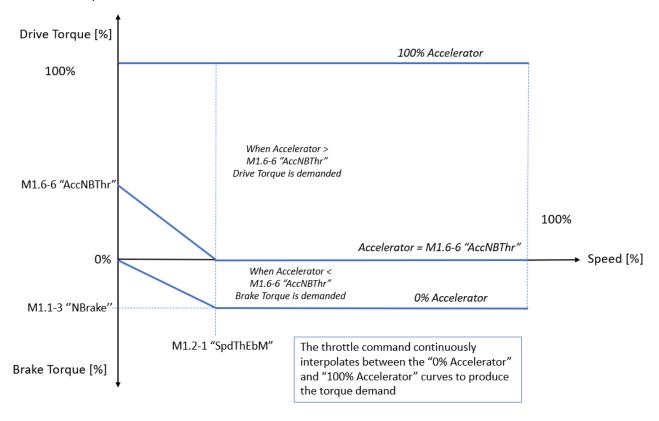


"M3-14 AccDamp" effect in speed mode

In other words if accelerator is partially pressed the speed responsiveness will be softer than if fully pressed. The responsiveness increases as much the accelerator pedal is pressed and approaching the 100% of the range. This damping affects only the "M1-1 Acceleration delay "Accel" in speed mode.

M1.6-4 Accelerator/Neutral braking threshold "AccNBThr"

This adjustment is active in torque mode and if "M2-2 Vehicle type selection "Ride/Wlk"" is set to 3 (Electric Vehicle). It is useful to perform a neutral brake operation in torque mode with a braking effect proportional to the first part of accelerator range. This adjustment is tuning the range of accelerator pedal that is used for braking and the threshold where the accelerator starts to demand driving torque. The following graph helps to understand the parameter behaviour.





M1.6-5 Wig/Wag forward threshold "FwdTH"

This parameter is active if the parameter "M1.6-2 Accelerator type "AccelTyp"", is set to 1.

This value sets the voltage on the analogue input to which the "Accelerator" functional input is assigned (in "Menu 8.1 "Input/output assignment"") from which forward drive commences. Together with "M1.6-6 Wig/Wag reverse threshold "RevTH", this parameter forms a 'dead band' in which the wig-wag assumes a neutral position. The travel control will be active with a fixed 0.2V threshold below this value.

M1.6-6 Wig/Wag reverse threshold "RevTH"

This parameter is active if the parameter "M1.6-2 Accelerator type "AccelTyp"", is set to 1.

This value sets the voltage on the analogue input to which the "Accelerator" functional input is assigned (in "Menu 8.1 "Input/output assignment"") from which reverse drive commences. Together with "M1.6-5 Wig/Wag forward threshold "FwdTH"", this parameter forms a 'dead band' in which the wig-wag assumes a neutral position. The travel control will be active with a fixed 0.2V threshold above this value

M1.6-7 Travel Control minimum accelerator value "MinAccTC"

This parameter defines the minimum accelerator value for the purpose of travel control. In case the motor is being energized with drive torque and the accelerator read value is below this threshold, a fault will happen and the controller will be brought to a safe state, with Line Contactor open and Electromechanical brake closed. This parameter is active only in case "M1.6-2 Accelerator type "AccelTyp"" is setup to 0. In case "Wigwag" option for the accelerator is selected, please refer to "M1.6-5 Wig/Wag forward threshold "FwdTH"" and "M1.6-6 Wig/Wag reverse threshold "RevTH"" for the definition of the travel control threshold.



Menu 1.7 "Steer"

Cal. Ref.	Parameter name "Calibrator text"	Range	Step size	Default	Index	Sub- index
1	Steer pot middle point voltage level "StrMid"	0.0V - 10V	0.1V	2.5V	0x200A	0x6

M1.7-1 Steer pot middle point voltage level "StrMid"

This parameter sets the voltage on the analogue input to which the "Steerpot" functional input is assigned (assigned in "Menu 8.1 "Input/output assignment"") which will correspond to 0° steering angle.

For tuning this parameter refer to "APPENDIX C – Analogue Input tuning".



Menu 1.8 "Cooling"

Cal. Ref.	Parameter name "Calibrator text"	Range	Step size	Default	Index	Sub-index
1	Motor temperature threshold "MotTmpTh"	10°C – 127°C	1°C	70°C	0x2C03	0x1
2	Controller temperature threshold "CtrTmpTh"	10°C – 100°C	1°C	45°C	0x2C03	0x2

M1.8-1 Motor temperature threshold "MotTmpTh"

M1.8-2 Controller temperature threshold "CtrTmpTh"

These two settings represent the motor and controller temperature thresholds to activate the Digital Output configured as "Motor fan", "Controller Fan" or "Combo fan".

Assign the proper function to the output in "Menu 8.1 "Input/output assignment" to activate the said functions.

Please notice that the deactivation threshold is 10 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ lower than the set parameter.

Example: "Motor fan" function is assigned to output 3. "M1.8-1 Motor temperature threshold "MotTmpTh"" is set to 80°C. DO3 will be activated when the motor threshold raises above 80°C. Once active, DO3 will only be deactivated when the motor temperature drops below 70°C (80°C-10°C).



Menu 1.9 "EM brake"

Cal. Ref.	Parameter name "Calibrator text"	Range	Step size	Default	Index	Sub-index
1	Electric brake delay "EBrkDly"	0.1s - 50.0s	0.1 s	0.5 s	0x200B	0x1
2	Electric brake release delay "EBRelDly"	0.1s - 1.2s	0.1 s	0.1 s	0x200B	0x2
3	Electric brake ramp lock delay "ELkRdly"	0.1s - 10.0s	0.1 s	0 s	0x200B	0x3
4	Electric brake configuration "EBrk Cfg"	0 - 7	1	0	0x200B	0x4
5	Smooth start on hill enable "EBtrqDly"	0 – 1	1	0	0x2C0B	0x5
6	Electric brake physical open time "EBOpTime"	0ms – 800ms	10ms	0ms	0x2C0B	0x6

NOTE



The EMbrake function is working totally independent with respect to the "Hill Hold" function and the "Neutral brake end delay". This means that, in case the Hill Hold function is enabled ("M1.5-1 Hill hold enable "Off/HH/S"" set different than 0) or "M1.2-3 Neutral brake-end delay "NBrkEnd"" set greater than 0, then the motor will still be energized while the EMbrake may be already applied. This means that the overmentioned functions, due to some residual speed PI controller charge, might cause the "fight" of speed control against the EMbrake.

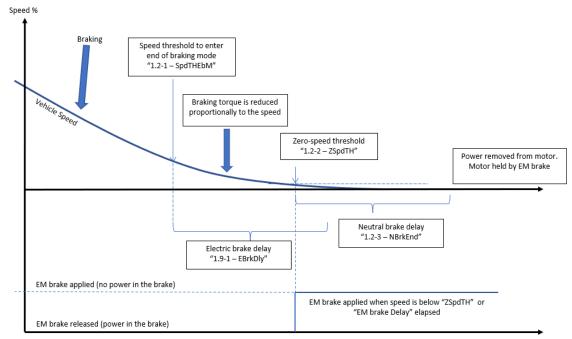
M1.9-1 Electric brake delay "EBrkDly"

This setting is normally associated with a vehicle fitted with an electromechanical brake connected to the SigmaLITE controller's digital output to which the "Electromechanical brake management" function is assigned (Menu 8.1 "Input/output assignment"). Its behaviour depends on "M1.9-4 Electric brake configuration "EBrk Cfg"".

• If "M1.9-4 Electric brake configuration "EBrk Cfg"" is set to 0 or 4, this parameter sets the delay between the entering of "end of braking mode" (speed lower than "M1.2-1 Speed threshold to enter End-of-Braking (EoB) mode "SpdThEoB"") and the electric brake being applied. If the vehicle is detected at standstill (speed lower than "6M1.2-2 Zero speed threshold "ZSpdTh"") before "M1.9-1 Electric brake delay "EBrkDly"" is elapsed, the EM brake is applied and therefore this has no effect.

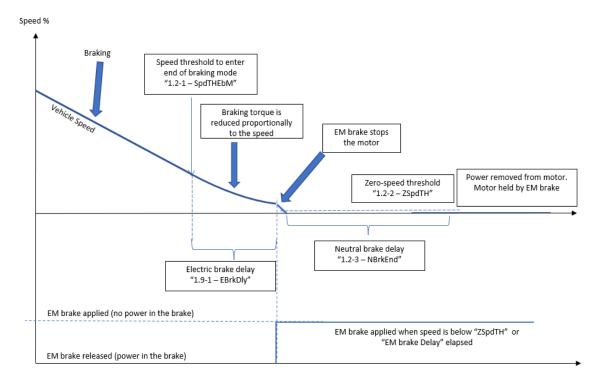
Resuming: the EM brake is applied if "M1.9-1 Electric brake delay "EBrkDly"" is elapsed from the instant of entering in end of braking **OR** if zero speed is detected.

The Following picture shows a situation when the "M1.9-1 Electric brake delay "EBrkDly" is set longer than the time the vehicle takes to slow down below the "M1.2-2 Zero speed threshold "ZSpdTh".

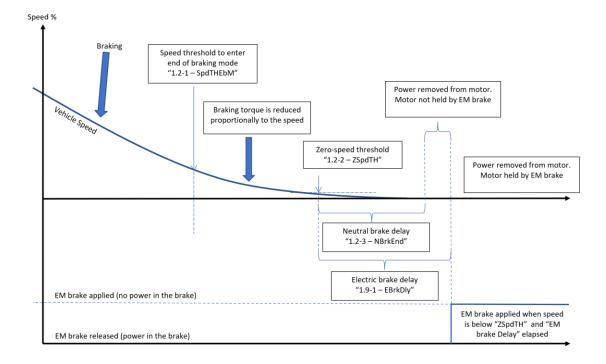




The Following picture shows a situation when the "M1-54 Electric brake delay "EBrkDly"" is set shorter than the time the vehicle takes to slow down below the "M1-18 Zero Speed Threshold to enter hill hold or neutral brake end "ZSpdTh"".



- If "M1.9-4 Electric brake configuration "EBrk Cfg"" is set to 5 or 6, this parameter has no effect: the electric brake will in fact be applied only when zero speed is detected (speed lower than "6M1.2-2 Zero speed threshold "ZSpdTh"").
- If "M1.9-4 Electric brake configuration "EBrk Cfg" is set to 7 or 8, this parameter sets the delay between the detection of zero speed (speed lower than "6M1.2-2 Zero speed threshold "ZSpdTh") and the electric brake being applied. An example is reported in the following picture.





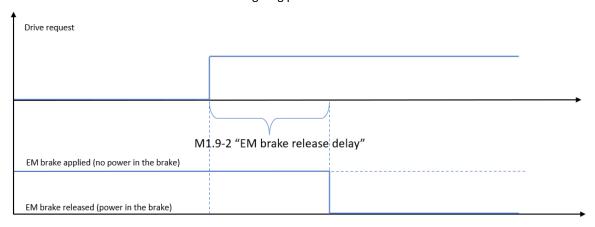
WARNING!



In this configuration, in case the "M1.2-3 Neutral brake-end delay "NBrkEnd"" or "M1.5-2Hill hold time "HHTime"" is set lower than "M1.9-1 Electric brake delay "EBrkDly"", then there is some time in which the motor is neither energized nor held still by the brake, thus it is free rolling. This can be useful for having the EMbrake acting like a pure "park brake", thus allowing for low speed manoeuvring, but can lead to dangerous driving conditions.

M1.9-2 Electric brake release delay "EBRelDly"

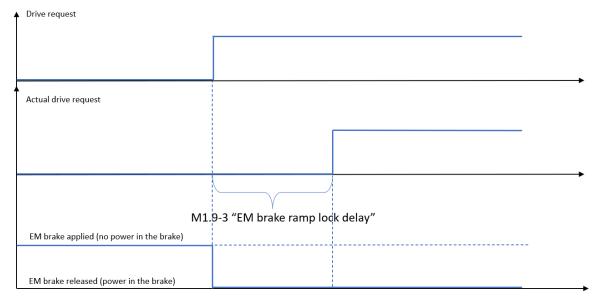
This setting is useful on vehicle equipped with an electro-mechanical brake. It sets a delay in opening the EM brake from the time at which controller starts giving power to the motor.



This helps to prevent roll back of a vehicle when starting to drive on a gradient. This delay gives time to the motor to build up torque before the EM brake is released. Please notice that increasing this value too much will cause jump-start on flat land.

M1.9-3 Electric brake ramp lock delay "ELkRdly"

This setting is useful on vehicle equipped with an electro-mechanical brake and is active only in speed mode. It sets a time delay for avoiding to build up torque before the brake is released. This can lead to a smoother and bump less acceleration, since there is a minimum fixed time of 0.1s from when controller starts giving power to the motor to when electro-mechanical brake is actually released (see parameter "M1.9-2 Electric brake release delay "EBRelDly"").



To avoid the roll back on slope "M1.9-3 Electric brake ramp lock delay "ELkRdly" has to be set lower than "M1.9-2 Electric brake release delay "EBRelDly". If smooth starting on flat ground is wanted "M1.9-3 Electric brake lock delay "ELkRdly" has to be set higher than "M1.9-2 Electric brake release delay "EBRelDly".



M1.9-4 Electric brake configuration "EBrk Cfg"

This sets the configuration for applying the Electromechanical brake.

- If set to 0, electro-magnetic brake will close when at least one of the following conditions holds:
 - i. Speed is below "M1.2-2 Zero speed threshold "ZSpdTh"".
 - ii. Speed is once below "M1.2-1 Speed threshold to enter End-of-Braking (EoB) mode "SpdThEoB"" and "M1.9-1 Electric brake delay "EBrkDly"" is elapsed
 - iii. A failure occurs (regardless of the motor speed).
- If set to 1, electro-magnetic brake will close when at least one of the following conditions holds:
 - i. Speed is below "M1.2-2 Zero speed threshold "ZSpdTh"".
 - ii. Speed is once below "M1.2-1 Speed threshold to enter End-of-Braking (EoB) mode "SpdThEoB"" and "M1.9-1 Electric brake delay "EBrkDly"" is elapsed. (See *** NOTE *** at the end of the descriptions of this parameter).

This option is not compatible with speed mode control ("M2-1 Control Mode "Spd/Torq"" set to 0).

WARNING!



When this option selected, if a failure occurs in the Controller the EM brake WILL NOT be applied until there a sufficient low speed.

This option is NOT suggested on vehicles not equipped with a mechanical brake.

In case some safety-related failure is tiggered (i.e. Safe Torque Off, SafeStop1, Prevent to travel or Travel Control, Emergency Drive Forward) or an input inconsistency is detected, then the outputs will be disabled by the hardware and the EMbrake will close regardless of this option.

M1.9-5 Smooth start on hill enable "EBtrqDly"

This parameter enables the "smooth start on hill" function. When this is set to #1, the DMC controller, at the end of brake, will apply position holding for a time defined by "M1.2-3 Neutral brake-end delay "NBrkEnd"", before closing the EM brake. During this time, the DMC controller will measure the torque required to hold the vehicle in place. At the next drive demand, the DMC controller will therefore build up the memorized torque before opening the brake, to avoid roll-back on the gradient caused by slow torque build-up.

Please notice that in case this parameter is set to #1, "M1.9-2 Electric brake release delay "EBRelDly"" must be left at 0.1s (default value), as the opening delay is managed automatically.

Please notice that in case this parameter is set to #1, the delay defined by "M1.9-3 Electric brake ramp lock delay "ELkRdly" will only be applied in case the vehicle has to start downhill (and therefore no torque should be built up before opening the EM brake).

In case some "jump start" is experienced when entering uphill drive, parameter "M1.9-6 Electric brake physical open time "EBOpTime"" can be used to smooth the start of driving.

M1.9-6 Electric brake physical open time "EBOpTime"

This parameter represents the time delay between when the command to open the EM brake is issued by the controller (i.e. digital output activation) and the actual moment in which the EM brake is physically opened. It basically takes into account the coil energizing time and the mechanical time for the EM brake spring to push the brake open.

This parameter is only active when "M1.9-5 Smooth start on hill enable "EBtrqDly"" is set to #1.



- If set to 2, electro-magnetic brake will close when the following condition holds:
 - i. Speed is below "M1.2-2 Zero speed threshold "ZSpdTh"".

This option is not compatible with speed mode control ("M2-1 Control Mode "Spd/Torq"" set to 0).

WARNING!



When this option selected, if a failure occurs in the Controller the EM brake WILL NOT be applied until there a sufficient low speed.

This option is NOT suggested on vehicles not equipped with a mechanical brake.

In case some safety-related failure is tiggered (i.e. Safe Torque Off, SafeStop1, Prevent to travel or Travel Control, Emergency Drive Forward) or an input inconsistency is detected, then the outputs will be disabled by the hardware and the EMbrake will close regardless of this option.

- If set to 3, electro-magnetic brake will close when at least one of the following conditions holds:
 - i. Speed is below "M1.2-2 Zero speed threshold "ZSpdTh"".
 - ii. A failure occurs (regardless of the motor speed).
- If set to **4**, **electro-magnetic brake** will close when the following condition holds:
 - i. Speed is once below "M1.2-2 Zero speed threshold "ZSpdTh"" and "M1.9-1 Electric brake delay "EBrkDly" elapsed.

This option is not compatible with speed mode control ("M2-1 Control Mode "Spd/Torq"" set to 0).

WARNING!



When this option selected, if a failure occurs in the Controller the EM brake WILL NOT be applied until there a sufficient low speed.

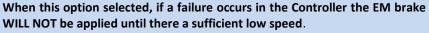
This option is NOT suggested on vehicles not equipped with a mechanical brake.

In case some safety-related failure is tiggered (i.e. Safe Torque Off, SafeStop1, Prevent to travel or Travel Control, Emergency Drive Forward) or an input inconsistency is detected, then the outputs will be disabled by the hardware and the EMbrake will close regardless of this option.

- If set to 5, electro-magnetic brake will close when at least one of the following conditions holds:
 - i. Speed is once below "M1.2-2 Zero speed threshold "ZSpdTh"" and "M1.9-1 Electric brake delay "EBrkDly" elapsed. (See *** NOTE *** at the end of the descriptions of this parameter).
 - ii. A failure occurs (regardless of the motor speed).
- If set to **6**, **electro-magnetic** will close when the following condition holds:
 - i. Speed is below "M1.2-2 Zero speed threshold "ZSpdTh"" for a time longer than "M1.9-1 Electric brake delay "EBrkDly"".

This option is not compatible with speed mode control ("M2-1 Control Mode "Spd/Torq"" set to 0).

WARNING!



This option is NOT suggested on vehicles not equipped with a mechanical brake.



In case some safety-related failure is tiggered (i.e. Safe Torque Off, SafeStop1, Prevent to travel or Travel Control, Emergency Drive Forward) or an input inconsistency is detected, then the outputs will be disabled by the hardware and the EMbrake will close regardless of this option.



*** NOTE ***



The "once" wording means that the EM brake will close regardless of the actual motor speed. This means that with option set to #0, #1, #4 or #5, if motor speed is recognised below "M1.2-1 Speed threshold to enter End-of-Braking (EoB) mode "SpdThEoB"" or "M1.2-2 Zero speed threshold "ZSpdTh"" (depending on the option), but then for some reason the motor accelerates again (i.e. rolling forward of backwards on a slope), the EMbrake will close anyway when "M1.9-1 Electric brake delay "EBrkDly"" is expired.

Mind that Option #6, on the other side, is designed to allow rolling backward or forward and will close the EM brake only when the motor stays below "" for a certain time.

Menu 1.10 "Powersteer"

Cal. Ref.	Parameter name "Calibrator text"	Range	Step size	Default	Index	Sub-index
1	Power steer trigger "PsF/FR/S"	0 - 4	1	0	0x200C	0x1
2	Power steer delay "PStrDly"	0.0s - 50.0s	0.1 s	5.0 s	0x200C	0x2

M1.10-1 Power steer trigger "PsF/FR/S"

This sets the trigger source for the power steer function. When the vehicle has stopped driving, a timer sets a delay for the power steering to remain active. The length of the delay is set by the parameter "M1.10-2 Power steer delay "PStrDly"".

- If set to **0** (Footswitch), then the power steer contactor is driven at the instant the Footswitch (pin 3 of 35-Way Connector) is closed.
- If set to **1** (Forward/Reverse), then the power steer contactor is driven at the instant either the Forward Switch (pin 1 of 35-Way Connector) or the Reverse Switch (pin 2 of 35-Way Connector) is closed.
- If set to 2 (Seat), then the power steer contactor is driven at the instant the Seat Switch (pin 4 of 35-Way Connector) is closed.
- If set to **3** (Footswitch & Motor Speed), then the power steer contactor is driven either by the Footswitch as described above or when the motor speed is greater than zero. So if vehicle is moving power steer trigger output is active.
- If set to **4 (FS1, Fwd/Rev, Footbrake)**, then the power steer contactor is driven either by the Footswitch or forward and reverse input or Foot Brake operation.

M1.10-2 Power steer delay "PStrDly"

This sets the period that the digital output to which the "Power steer management" function is assigned (Menu 8.1 "Input/output assignment") will remain active after the trigger source has been removed. The trigger source is set by the parameter "M1.10-1 Power steer trigger "PsF/FR/S"" in the Controller Set-up menu.



Menu 1.11 "Inching"

Cal. Ref.	Parameter name "Calibrator text"	Range	Step size	Default	Index	Sub-index
1	Inching speed "InchSpd"	0RPM – 750RPM	5RPM	300RPM	0x200D	0x1
2	Inching time "InchTime"	0.1s - 10.0s	0.1 s	2.5 s	0x200D	0x2
3	Inching ramp time				0x200D	0x3

M1.11-1 Inching speed "InchSpd"

This setting is used to set the speed at which the motor will rotate when one the pins to which "Inching" functional inputs are assigned (Menu 8.1 "Input/output assignment") is activated. It is therefore valid for both "inching forward" and "inching reverse" operation.

M1.11-2 Inching time "InchTime"

This setting is used to set the maximum time for which the motor will rotate when one the pins to which "Inching" functional inputs are assigned (Menu 8.1 "Input/output assignment") is activated. Even trough one of the mentioned input remains active for longer, then the motor will not run unless the input is deactivated and activated again.

M1.11-3 Inching ramp time "IncRmpTm"

It sets the acceleration ramp time when inching function is activated.

This sets the time taken to ramp up the speed from 0% to 100% or from 0% to the inching speed (depending on "M2-9 Variable/Constant ramp time "CnRmpTm"").

The maximum speed demand is set by "Maximum motor frequency" (adjustable in "Menu 3 "Autotuning""), and it is assumed correspond to 100% of speed.



Menu 1.12 "Walkie"

Cal. Ref.	Parameter name "Calibrator text"	Range	Step size	Default	Index	Sub- index
1	Tiller switch function "TillFunc"	0 - 2	1	0	0x200E	0x1
2	Emergency Drive Forward disabled at zero speed and in neutral "BellFunc"	0-1	1	0	0x200E	0x2
3	Belly switch emergency drive forward speed "BellySpd"	0RPM – 9000RPM	5RPM	150RPM	0x200E	0x3
4	Belly switch emergency drive forward time "BellyTim"	0s – 3s	0.1 s	0.5 s	0x200E	0x4
5	Belly switch safety inversion timer "SafetyTm"	0s – 3s	0.1 s	0.5 s	0x200E	0x5

M1.12-1 Tiller switch function "TillFunc"

This sets the function of the tiller switch when "M2-2 Vehicle type selection "Ride/Wlk"" is set to 1 or 2 (Walkie).

- If set to **0**, the controller will apply **neutral braking when the tiller switch is open**. The electromechanical brake will be applied according to "M1.9-4 Electric brake configuration "EBrk Cfg"". The controller will stop giving power to the motor after "M1.2-3 Neutral brake-end delay "NBrkEnd"" is elapsed.
- If set to 1, the controller will apply neutral braking when the tiller switch is opened. Neutral brake will be performed with a fixed 0.5s Neutral Braking Ramp time and, if "M2-1 Control Mode "Spd/Torq"" is set to 1, 2 or 3 (thus controller in torque mode), 100% braking torque demand. As soon as the controller has reached "M1.2-2 Zero speed threshold "ZSpdTh"", the electro-mechanical brake will be applied without any delay. The controller will stop giving power to the motor after "M1.2-3 Neutral brake-end delay "NBrkEnd"" is elapsed.
- If set to 2 the controller will apply neutral braking and electro-mechanical brake as soon as the tiller switch is opened. Neutral brake will be performed with a fixed 0.5s Neutral Braking Ramp time and, if "M2-1 Control Mode "Spd/Torq" is set to 1, 2 or 3 (thus controller in torque mode) 100% braking torque demand. The controller will stop giving power to the motor after "M1.2-3 Neutral brake-end delay "NBrkEnd" is elapsed.

Mind that in case parameter "M2-2 Vehicle type selection "Ride/Wlk" is set to 2 (operation enabled even with Speed 3 input only), the electro-mechanical brake will not be applied when 35-Way Connector pin 7 is open (Speed 3 active).

This parameter requires a key cycle off-on to be effective.

M1.12-2 Emergency Drive Forward disabled at zero speed and in neutral "BellFunc"

This sets the function of the belly switch when "M2-2 Vehicle type selection "Ride/Wlk"" is set to 1 or 2.

- If set to **0**, the **belly switch will provoke an Emergency Drive Forward at any time**, also when the vehicle is in neutral and/or at zero speed.
- If set to 1, the belly switch will provoke an Emergency Drive Forward only when the vehicle is moving, thus the Emergency Drive Forward will not be performed with vehicle in neutral and/or at zero speed.

This parameter requires a key cycle off-on to be effective.

M1.12-3 Belly switch emergency drive forward speed "BellySpd" M1.12-4 Belly switch emergency drive forward time "BellyTim"

These two settings are active if Walkie-type vehicle is enabled ("M2-2 Vehicle type selection "Ride/Wlk"" set to 1 or 2).

In a vehicle of this kind, if the input to which the "Bellyswitch" functional input is assigned (Menu 8.1 "Input/output assignment") is activated while driving reverse or when the vehicle is in neutral (according to "M2-2 Vehicle type selection "Ride/Wlk""), the motor is immediately stopped (with fastest ramp time if in speed mode or with maximum breaking torque if in torque mode) and an emergency drive forward is performed until the input remains active.

These parameters define, respectively, the speed at which the vehicle will drive forward if the belly switch gets activated and the time for which the vehicle will drive forward.



Notice that if any of these two parameters is set to 0 (or if both are set to 0), the Emergency Drive Forward will not be performed and the vehicle only performs the Emergency stop.

M1.12-5 Belly switch safety inversion timer "SafetyTm"

This setting is used to provide safety on the "emergency drive forward" function. In fact, in case the motor is not recognised to be braking within this time, power will be removed and line contactor will be opened. The Electrotechnical brake will also be engaged.

Please notice that in case the vehicle is recognised to be braking, but any limitation is active and/or the produced braking torque is not enough to stop the motor, then the safety requirements are considered fulfilled and the motor will not be de energized, the electromechanical brake will not be engaged and the line contactor will not be opened.

Bellyswitch operation/Emergency Drive Forward (EDF) examples

The following examples are reported to clarify the behaviour of the controller in case the input to which the "Bellyswitch" function is assigned is activated.

Please notice that in case the "NO/NC" redundant inputs are used to activate the function, the function will be activated only in case both input will be consistent (i.e. the NO input is closed and the NC input is open).



Menu 1.13 "Speed fine tuning"

Cal. Ref.	Parameter name "Calibrator text"	Range	Step size	Default	Index	Sub- index
1	Drive torque allowed during braking "DTrq@Brk"	0 - 2	1	0	0x2015	0x1
2	Drive torque during braking release time "DrvTRmDw"	0.1s – 4.0s	0.1s	1.0s	0x2015	0x2
3	Drive torque during braking rise time "DrvTRmUp"	0.1s - 4.0s	0.1s	1.0s	0x2015	0x3
4	Low speed acceleration damping factor "LSAcDamp"	1 - 12	1	1	0x2015	0x4
5	Low speed deceleration damping factor "LSDcDamp"	1 - 12	1	1	0x2015	0x6
6	Low speed neutral brake ramp time factor "LsNBDamp"	1 - 12	1	1	0x2015	0x5

M1.13-1 Drive torque allowed during braking "DTrq@Brk"

This set is active only in speed mode.

- If set to **0** (no drive torque allowed during neutral and foot braking), the controller won't apply drive torque during deceleration in neutral braking or foot braking. Drive torque will still be applied during direction braking operation. In vehicles equipped with a mechanical brake, set this to zero to avoid speed control to fight against mechanical brake action during foot braking. This is also used to guaranteed that the vehicle will be stopped "naturally" when driving uphill on a slope and releasing the accelerator pedal.
- If set to 1 (drive torque allowed during braking), the controller can apply drive torque if necessary to follow the deceleration speed ramps (for neutral, direction and foot braking). This option is suggested for vehicle without mechanical brakes and with electromagnetic brake. Be aware that, when this option is selected, when the SigmaLITE Controller is operating a neutral brake while driving uphill, the SigmaLITE Controller will compensate the braking effect of the slope to keep following the brake ramp time.
- If set to **2** (no drive torque allowed during neutral, foot and direction braking), the behaviour is the same as described for option 0, with the only difference that drive torque will not be applied also during direction braking.

M1.13-2 Drive torque during braking release time "DrvTRmDw"

This setting is only active in speed mode and when parameter "M1.13-1 Drive torque allowed during braking "DTrq@Brk" is set to 0.

It is used to avoid that drive torque is cut too quickly and an uncomfortable drive feeling is experienced when accelerator is fully released. It therefore sets a time in which driving torque is cut, instead of cutting it completely and immediately, when the accelerator is fully released. Increasing the value will also help to reduce the roll back when fully releasing the pedal while climbing on a slope. Too long value will cause a bad drive feeling. The suggested value for this setting is between 0.7s and 1.0 s.

M1.13-3 Drive torque during braking rise time "DrvTRmUp"

This setting is only active in speed mode and when when parameter "M1.13-1 Drive torque allowed during braking "DTrg@Brk"" is set to 0.

This correspond to the time taken to build up the torque when hill hold becomes active at the very end of braking. Increasing the value will smooth the activation of holding torque, but if set too long it will cause more roll back. The suggested value is between 0.5s and 2s.

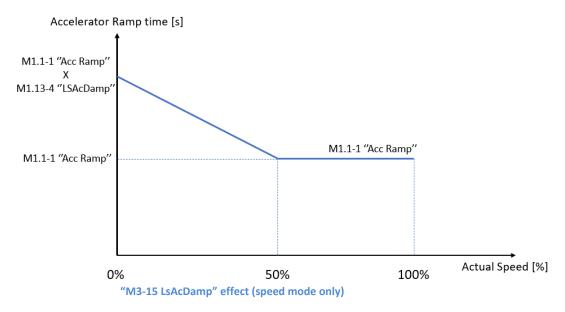


M1.13-4 Low speed acceleration damping factor "LSAcDamp"

This setting is used to damp the accelerator demand at speeds below 50% and is only active in **speed mode**. In this case the damping effect is related to the actual speed value. If speed is low the speed responsiveness is softer than at high speed. This setting affect the acceleration ramp time.

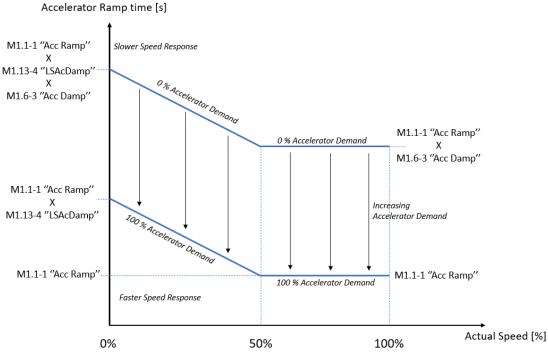
- If set to **1.0 (no damping)**, means no effect on accelerator for acceleration ramp time.
- If set **greater than 1.0 (low speed damped)**, the accelerator is "damped" at speeds below 50% according to the number. This can help to be more precise and assure a smooth and accurate driving at low speeds.

The behaviour of this parameter is explained by the following figure.



This damping affects only the "M1-1 Acceleration delay "Accel"" in speed mode.

This setting can be used in conjunction with "M1.6-3 Accelerator Damping Factor "AccDamp"" to obtain the behaviour described in the following figure, where a damping effect on speed responsiveness depending on accelerator demand and actual speed is obtained.



"M3-14 AccDamp" and "M3-15 LsAcDamp" combined effect (speed mode only)

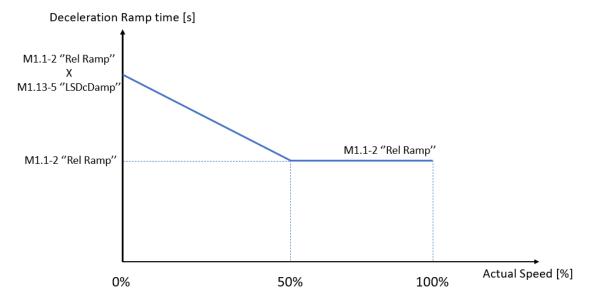


M1.13-5 Low speed deceleration damping factor "LSDcDamp"

This setting is used to damp the accelerator demand at speeds below 50% and is only active in speed mode. In this case the damping effect is related to the actual speed value. If speed is low the speed responsiveness is softer than at high speed while deceleration thus when release the accelerator

- If set to 1.0 (no damping), means no effect on accelerator when released.
- If set greater than 1.0 (low speed damped), the accelerator is "damped" at speeds below 50% according to the number. This can help to be more precise and assure a smooth and accurate driving at low speeds while releasing the pedal. This setting is active for any partial release of the accelerator pedal. For full release of accelerator pedal the neutral brake behaviour take over.

The behavior of this parameter is explained by the following figure.



"M1.13-5 LsDcDamp" effect (speed mode only)

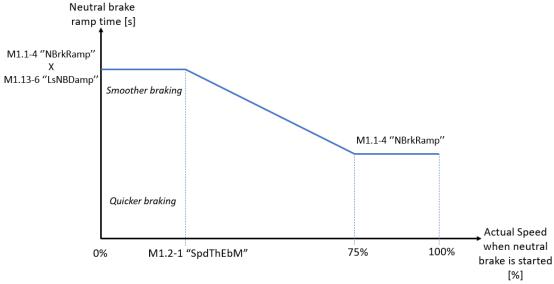
This damping is only active in speed mode.



M1.13-6 Low speed neutral brake ramp time factor "LsNBDamp"

This setting is used to increase the neutral brake ramp time when driving at low speed in **speed mode**. It may happen that the feeling of neutral brake stop is fine when neutral braking from high speeds, but feels too harsh when neutral braking from medium or low speed. This parameter then sets an increase of the neutral brake time at medium to low speeds.

If set to 1.0 (no damping), the parameter will have no effect.
 If set greater than 1.0 (neutral brake damped at low speed), the neutral brake ramp time will be increased when speed is lower than 75%. Neutral brake ramp time will be increased as in the following figure:



"M1.13-6 LsNBDamp" effect (speed mode only)

For example, with the following settings: M1.1-4Neutral brake ramp time "NBrkRamp" to 5s and M1.13-6 "LsNBDamp" to 2s:

- If the actual speed when Neutral brake is entered is 80%, the ramp time will be 5s*80%
- If the actual speed when Neutral brake is entered is 20%, the ramp time will be 5s*2s*20%
- If the actual speed when Neutral brake is entered is 50%, the ramp time will be (5s+(5s*2s-5s)*50%)*50%

For an optimal tuning it is suggested to proceed as follows:

- 1. Tune "M1.1-4 Neutral brake ramp time "NBrkRamp"", by driving at full speed and releasing the accelerator pedal completely. Adjust until the stop time and brake feeling is fine.
- 2. Tune "M1.13-6 Low speed neutral brake ramp time factor "LsNBDamp"", by driving at low speed (10% to 20%) and releasing the accelerator pedal completely. Adjust slightly (suggested values are between 1.2 and 3) until brake feeling and stop time is fine.
- 3. Also try the feeling at medium speeds (40%, 50% and 60%).



Menu 1.14 "Advanced drive modes"

Cal. Ref.	Parameter name "Calibrator text"	Range	Step size	Default	Index	Sub-index
1	Accelerator ramp time adv mode 1 "Accel1"	0.1s - 20.0s	0.1 s	3.0 s	0x2000	0x3
2	Accelerator release ramp time adv mode 1 "Decel1"	0.1s - 20.0s	0.1 s	3.0 s	0x2000	0x4
3	Maximum drive torque adv mode 1 "MxDrTrq1"	0% - 100%	1%	100%	0x2005	0x1
4	Neutral brake torque adv mode 1 "NBrkTrq1"	0% - 100%	1 %	10 %	0x2001	0x3
5	Neutral brake ramp time adv mode 1 "NBrkRmp1"	0.1s - 20.0s	0.1 s	3.0 s	0x2001	0x4
6	Direction brake torque adv mode 1 "DBrkTrq1"	0% - 100%	1 %	100%	0x2002	0x5
7	Direction brake ramp time adv mode 1 "DBrkRmp1"	0.1s - 20.0s	0.1 s	3.0 s	0x2002	0x6
8	Foot brake torque adv mode 1 "FBrkTrq1"	1% - 100%	1 %	100 %	0x2003	0x3
9	Foot brake ramp time adv mode 1 "FBrkRmp1"	0.1s - 20.0s	0.1 s	3.0 s	0x2003	0x4
10	Accelerator ramp time adv mode 2 "Accel2"	0.1s - 20.0s	0.1 s	4.0 s	0x2000	0x5
11	Accelerator release ramp time adv mode 2 "Decel2"	0.1s - 20.0s	0.1 s	4.0 s	0x2000	0x6
12	Maximum drive torque adv mode 2 "MxDrTrq2"	0% - 100%	1 %	100%	0x2005	0x2
13	Neutral brake torque adv mode 2 "NBrkTrq2"	0% - 100%	1 %	10 %	0x2001	0x5
14	Neutral brake ramp time adv mode 2 "NBrkRmp2"	0.1s - 20.0s	0.1 s	4.0 s	0x2001	0x6
15	Direction brake torque adv mode 2 "DBrkTrq2"	0% - 100%	1 %	100%	0x2002	0x7
16	Direction brake ramp time adv mode 2 "DBrkRmp2"	0.1s - 20.0s	0.1 s	4.0 s	0x2002	0x8
17	Foot brake torque adv mode 2 "FBrkTrq2"	1% - 100%	1 %	100 %	0x2003	0x5
18	Foot brake ramp time adv mode 2 "FBrkRmp2"	0.1s - 20.0s	0.1 s	4.0 s	0x2003	0x6

M1.14-1	Accelerator ramp time adv mode 1 "Accel1"
M1.14-2	Accelerator release ramp time adv mode 1 "Decel1"
M1.14-3	Maximum drive torque adv mode 1 "MxDrTrq1"
M1.14-4	Neutral brake torque adv mode 1 "NBrkTrq1"
M1.14-5	Neutral brake ramp time adv mode 1 "NBrkRmp1"
M1.14-6	Direction brake torque adv mode 1 "DBrkTrq1"
M1.14-7	Direction brake ramp time adv mode 1 "DBrkRmp1"
M1.14-8	Foot brake torque adv mode 1 "FBrkTrq1"
M1.14-9	Foot brake ramp time adv mode 1 "FBrkRmp1"

These settings are used to define the drive style when "Advanced mode #1" is active. They replace the drive parameters in "Menu 1.1 "Drive response"", defining the corresponding ramp times and torque levels for the different situations (driving and neutral/foot/direction braking).

To activate "Advanced mode #1", assign the "Advanced mode #1" functional input to a physical input ("Menu 8.1 "Input/output assignment"") or map the corresponding command in a CAN message.

Recall that "advanced mode" inputs are considered "normally closed", thus the input must be inactive (or the CAN command must be equal to 0) in order to activate the "Advanced mode #1" function. Please notice that, when "Advanced mode #1" is active, also "Cutback speed 1 "Speed1"" will be active, and the battery current limits defined by "Drive battery current limit adv mode 1 "IBatMax1"" and "Regenerative battery current limit adv mode 1 "IBatReg1"" will be effective.



M1.14-10	Accelerator ramp time adv mode 2 "Accel2"
M1.14-11	Accelerator release ramp time adv mode 2 "Decel2"
M1.14-12	Maximum drive torque adv mode 2 "MxDrTrq2"
M1.14-13	Neutral brake torque adv mode 2 "NBrkTrq2"
M1.14-14	Neutral brake ramp time adv mode 2 "NBrkRmp2"
M1.14-15	Direction brake torque adv mode 2 "DBrkTrq2"
M1.14-16	Direction brake ramp time adv mode 2 "DBrkRmp2"
M1.14-17	Foot brake torque adv mode 2 "FBrkTrq2"
M1.14-18	Foot brake ramp time adv mode 2 "FBrkRmp2"

These settings are used to define the drive style when "Advanced mode #2" is active. They replace the drive parameters in "Menu 1.1 "Drive response"", defining the corresponding ramp times and torque levels for the different situations (driving and neutral/foot/direction braking).

To activate "Advanced mode #2", assign the "Advanced mode #1" functional input to a physical input ("Menu 8.1 "Input/output assignment"") or map the corresponding command in a CAN message.

Recall that "advanced mode" inputs are considered "normally closed", thus the input must be inactive (or the CAN command must be equal to 0) in order to activate the "Advanced mode #2" function. Please notice that, when "Advanced mode #1" is active, also Cutback speed 2 "Speed2"" will be active, and the Battery current limits defined by "Drive battery current limit adv mode 2 "IBatMax2"" and "Regenerative battery current limit adv mode 2 "IBatReg2"" will be effective



Menu 1.15 "Generator menu"

Cal. Ref.	Parameter name "Calibrator text"	Range	Step size	Default	Index	Sub-index
1	Generator option mode "Gen Opt"	0 – 2	1	0	0x2017	0x2
2	Generator speed threshold "GenSpdTh"	1 % - 80%	1%	30%	0x2017	0x1

M1.15-1 Generator option mode "Gen Opt"

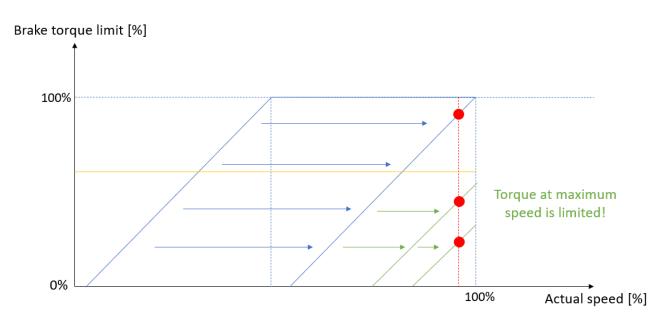
This parameter defines how the controller will saturate the generator torque according to the actual speed. In case options 0 or 1 are selected, the brake torque limit will vary according to the generator speed setpoint set by means of the analogue input configured to be "generator speed setpoint" (Menu 8.1 "Input/output assignment") or through the corresponding fictious input mapped in a CAN message. If the actual speed is lower than the generator speed setpoint, the allowed brake torque will be 0%. If the actual speed becomes higher than the generator speed setpoint, then the brake torque limit is linearly increased towards 100%. 100% brake torque will be applied when the actual speed is above the generator setpoint + "M1.15-2 Generator speed threshold "GenSpdTh"".

In case option 2 is selected, the brake torque limit will be constant and directly applied by means of the analogue input configured to be "generator speed setpoint" (Menu 8.1 "Input/output assignment") or through the corresponding fictious input mapped in a CAN message.

- If this parameter is set to **0** (linear brake torque limiting, saturated generator speed setpoint), the generator speed setpoint is saturated to 100% "M1.15- Generator speed threshold "GenSpdTh", thus guaranteeing that maximum braking torque can always be applied (at least at maximum motor speed).
- If this parameter is set to 1 (linear brake torque limiting, not saturated generator speed setpoint), the generator speed setpoint is not saturated to the overmentioned value, thus maximum breaking torque will never be applied in case Al2 percentage + "M1.15-2 Generator speed threshold "GenSpdTh" is > 100%. This guarantees that smooth braking torque limiting is active also at high speeds (close to 100%).
- If this parameter is set to **2** (constant brake torque limiting), then the AI2 will directly apply a constant brake torque limit. The user is then free to implement a variable torque limitation to its wishes.

The image bellows aims at clarifying the meaning of this parameter:

- Option 0 limits the blue curve from moving forward.
- Option 1 allows to reach also the green curves. Thus, at the example speed of 90% depicted in red, with option 0 torque can only be limited at its 95%. With option 1, torque can also be limited to lower values (depending on AI2 generator setpoint).
- Option 2 sets a constant brake torque, as the yellow line.





M1.15-2 Generator speed threshold "GenSpdTh"

This set the speed range in which the Controller is gradually increasing the regenerating power capability. Regenerative power is gradually opened (starting from 0%) above the speed set by means of Analogue input 2, up to 100% when speed is greater or equal to the speed set by means of the analogue input configured to be "generator speed setpoint" (Menu 8.1 "Input/output assignment") or through the corresponding fictious input mapped in a CAN message plus the value of this parameter.

Too low values could bring to unstable generator behaviour.

How does "Generator mode" work

Generator mode is activated when the "generator enable" (Menu 8.1 "Input/output assignment") functional input is assigned to a physical input or mapped in a CAN message. Then, when this physical input or fictious input Via CAN is activated, the generator function is actually enabled.

In this situation the "Forward & Reverse", "Footswitch", and "Accelerator" functional inputs will not be active, even though the corresponding inputs or fictious inputs are activated.

A regenerative braking speed set point will be set by means of the analogue input configured to be "generator speed setpoint" (Menu 8.1 "Input/output assignment") or through the corresponding fictious input mapped in a CAN message. The regenerative speed setpoint will be limited, on its low value, to "M1.2-1 Speed threshold to enter End-of-Braking (EoB) mode "SpdThEoB"" (always) and, to its high value, to 100% - "M1.15-2 Generator speed threshold "GenSpdTh"" (only in case "M1.15-1 Generator option mode "Gen Opt"" is set to 0), so please take this into account when tuning the analogue input to which this function is assigned in "Menu 10 "Test" for traction software".

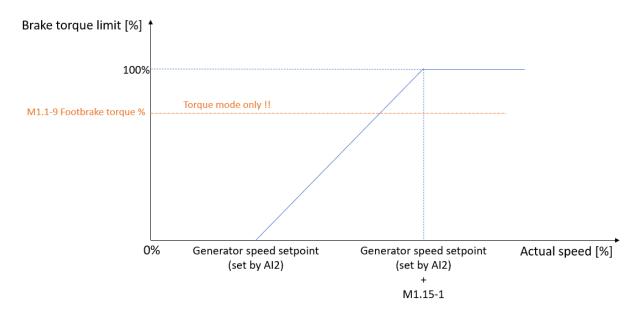
When generator mode is active no drive torque will be allowed, meaning that the motor will not be accelerated to the generating speed set point set by means of "generator speed setpoint".

Brake torque (regeneration power) will be automatically allowed gradually when speed rises above the generating speed set point set by means of the "generator speed setpoint" input. Full braking torque is available if speed is above the speed set point plus an adjustable threshold in % set by means of "M1.15-2 Generator speed threshold "GenSpdTh".

Please notice that, when the controller is set in torque mode ("M2-1 Control Mode "Spd/Torq"" set >= 1), the maximum braking torque is limited by parameter "M1.1-9 Foot brake torque "FBrake". In speed mode, this limitation is not active and 100% braking torque is always allowed.

If any brake torque limitation becomes active in the controller, the regenerative power will be automatically cut to the said level.

Brake torque limit is managed by the generator function as following graph:



When in "generator mode" analog Input 3 will not be used anymore as a steer potentiometer. Instead, it will be used to set the maximum generator power, by cutting the regenerative current limit.

In case the user is sending a regenerative BCL to the controller, the value of the Analogue input 3 will be used to rescale the said value.



NOTICE!



Before activating the generator function, make sure to have wired and tuned properly the analogue inputs to which "generator speed setpoint" and "generator BCL" functions are assigned. Please use the "Menu 10 "Test" for traction software" to tune the said values. If "generator speed setpoint" is missing, then the generator speed setpoint will generally be 0% (actually limited to "M1.2-1 Speed threshold to enter End-of-Braking (EoB) mode "SpdThEoB""), meaning that the motor will generate starting from very low speed. If "generator BCL" is missing, the regenerative BCL will generally be set to 0%, and the motor will not generate any current. Check "APPENDIX C – Analogue Input tuning" for analogue input tuning details.



Menu 1.16 "Vehicle menu"

Cal. Ref.	Parameter name "Calibrator text"	Range	Step size	Default	Index	Sub-index
1	Motor2Vehicle speed ratio "SpdRatio"	1.0 – 999.9	0.1	120.0	0x200F	0x1
2	Vehicle maximum speed "VmaxSpd"	0.0Kph – 999.9Kph	0.1 Kph	20.0 Kph	0x200F	0x2

M1.16-1 Motor2Vehicle speed ratio "SpdRatio"

This set the ratio between the motor speed in RPM. and the vehicle speed in km per hour (KPH) or miles per hour (MPH).

For example if the actual motor speed is 3000 RPM and "SpdRatio" is set to 100, the Vehicle Speed value that can be seen in the status menu or in the DMC display is 30.0 Kph (or 30.0 Mph).

M1.16-2 Vehicle maximum speed "VmaxSpd"

This set the full scale indication on the Sigmagauge LCD or Display bargraph speed indicator. Setting the parameter to 0kph means that there will be no indication of speed shown on the Sigmagauge LCD.



Menu 2 "Controller Setup" for traction software

This menu embraces all the settings that are used to activate the DMC SigmaLITE Controller functions. It of extreme importance to set up this menu according to the desired functions required and then re-cycle the key to make changes active.

Cal. Ref.	Parameter name "Calibrator text"	Range	Step size	Default	Index	Sub-index
1	Control Mode "Spd/Torq"	0 – 3	1	1	0x2400	0x0
2	Vehicle type selection "Ride/Wlk"	0 – 3	1	0	0x2401	0x0
3	Dual motor configuration "DMconfig"	0 - 11	1	0	0x2403	0x0
4	Standby delay timer "StdByDly"	0min – 10min	1min	0min	0x2405	0x0
5	Precharge voltage threshold "PreChgLv"	50% - 100%	1%	90%	0x2C00	0x1
6	Precharge timeout time "PreChgTO"	0s – 12s	1s	10s	0x2C00	0x2
7	Digital output PWM chopping frequency	0.1 kHz – 2 kHz	0.1 kHz	2 kHz	0x2413	0x0
8	Use speed limits instead of torque limits "TmpLVSpL"	0 - 1	1	0	0x2410	0x0
9	Variable/Constant ramp time "CnRmpTm"	0 - 1	1	0	0x2411	0x0
10	Calibration data option "CalValue"	0 - 0	0	0	0x2409	0x0
11	Load default "LoadDefs"	0 - 1	1	0	0x240A	0x0

M2-1 Control Mode "Spd/Torq"

This sets whether the controller has to provide speed type control or torque type control:

- If set to **0**, the controller will apply **speed control**.
- If set to 1, the controller will apply torque control.
- If set to 2, the controller will apply torque control with speed control at zero speed.
- If set to 3, the controller will apply Torque control with speed control at end of braking if footbrake operation or at zero speed.

The definition of each type is detailed below:

Speed control means that the Accelerator input is used as a speed demand between zero and the programmed maximum speed for the direction of drive. Speed control results in a constant drive speed for a given demand (Accelerator deflection), regardless of load.

Torque control means that the Accelerator input is used to set a torque demand between zero and the programmed maximum torque. Torque control has the feel of a car: as the load increases, the vehicle will slow and more demand (Accelerator deflection) must be applied to keep speed constant.

The programmable options are 0 and 3:

Please refer to parameters from "6M1.2-1 Speed threshold to enter End-of-Braking (EoB) mode "SpdThEoB"" to "M1.5-4 Restraint hill hold torque threshold "HHTrqTH"" and End Of Breaking function description in Adjustment menu for detailed description about option 2 and 3.

This parameter requires a key cycle off-on to be effective.

WARNING!



- If a torque mode (1 or 2) is selected the vehicle must have a mechanical brake!
- If speed mode (0) is selected vehicle must have at least an electromagnet brake!
- If a torque mode (3) is selected the vehicle must have at least an electromagnet brake!

M2-2 Vehicle type selection "Ride/Wlk"

This sets the function of the functional inputs "Footswitch" and "Seatswitch/Tillerswitch".

• If set to **0** (Ride-on), then the functional inputs "Footswitch" will be a Footswitch input and the functional inputs "Seatswitch/Tillerswitch" will be a Seatswitch input.



- If set to **1 (Walkie)**, then the functional inputs "Footswitch" will be a Bellyswitch input and the functional inputs "Seatswitch/Tillerswitch" will be a Tillerswitch input. With this configuration the vehicle can be moved only when the tiller switch is closed. Please refer to parameters "M1.12-3 Belly switch emergency drive forward speed "BellySpd""and "M1.12-4 Belly switch emergency drive forward time "BellyTim"" to tune the Belly Button functionality.
- If set to **2** (Walkie allow drive with open tiller switch), the pin configuration is the same as described for option '1'. However, an additional functionality allows the driver to operate the vehicle with the tiller switch open if "Speed limit 3" functional input is assigned to a physical input or mapped into a CAN message and it is active. This allows to drive and the speed is limited to "M5.1-6 Cutback speed 3 "Speed3""; this function can assist drivers to maneuver in smaller areas, such as truck platforms. Please refer to parameters "M1.12-3 Belly switch emergency drive forward speed "BellySpd""and "M1.12-4 Belly switch emergency drive forward time "BellyTim"" to tune the Belly Button functionality.
- If set to **3** (electric Vehicle) the vehicle type correspond to a ride on vehicle with the possibility to perform a neutral brake operation in torque mode with a braking effect proportional to the first part of accelerator range. This option is active only for torque mode and the accelerator range used for braking is set by "M1.6-4 Accelerator/Neutral braking threshold "AccNBThr"

This parameter requires a key cycle off-on to be effective.

M2-3 Dual motor configuration "DMconfig"

This sets if controller is used as single traction motor or if it is the left or right hand unit in a dual motor system.

- If set to 0, controller will be configured as Single Motor.
- If set to 1, controller will be configured as **Dual Motor Left (master), with steering potentiometer.**
- If set to 2, controller will be configured as **Dual Motor Right (slave)**, with steering potentiometer.
- If set to 3, controller will be configured as Dual Motor front/right (master), without steering potentiometer.
- If set to 4, controller will be configured as **Dual Motor front/right (slave) torque mode, without** steering potentiometer.
- If set to 5, controller will be configured as Dual Motor Left (master) Torque mode, without steering potentiometer.
- If set to 6, controller will be configured as Dual Motor Right (slave) Torque mode, without steering potentiometer.
- If set to 7, controller will be configured as **Dual Motor Left (master) Torque mode independent,** without steering potentiometer.
- If set to 8, controller will be configured as **Dual Motor Right (slave) Torque mode independent,** without steering potentiometer.
- If set to 9, controller will be configured as 4WD Motor Left system (global) master, with steering potentiometer.
- If set to 10, controller will be configured as 4WD Motor Left local master, with steering potentiometer.
- If set to 11, controller will be configured as 4WD Motor Right (slave), with steering potentiometer.

For more details about the Dual Motor feature, parameters and setup please refer to [3]. This parameter requires a key cycle off-on to be effective.

M2-4 Standby delay timer "StdByDly"

This sets a period of time after which the Line Contactor will be de-energized if there is no drive activity and the seat or tiller switch is open.

When the seat or tiller switch is closed, the controller powers up, performs all necessary hardware and software checks and closes the line contactor.

- If set to **0**, then the feature is deactivated and no timer is used.
- If set from **0.5** to **10** [minutes] the stand-by timer is considered and active.



M2-5 Precharge voltage threshold "PreChgLv"

This set the Precharge voltage threshold for closing line contactor as a percentage of the battery voltage. The controller will close the line contactor when capacitor voltage is above the percentage the "Precharge voltage threshold".

M2-6 Precharge timeout time "PreChgTO"

This parameter sets the time out for closing line contactor. If capacitor voltage does not reach "Precharge voltage threshold" within the time out a failure is signalled.

M2-7 Digital output PWM chopping frequency "D0 freq"

This parameter can be used to change the chopping frequency used to lower the voltage applied at the digital outputs 1 to 4.

M2-8 Use speed limits instead of torque limits "TmpLVSpL"

If this parameter is set to **0** (use torque limits), the controller will:

- limit the drive torque in case the voltage is getting low (refer to "M5.3-1 Low voltage cutback start level "LVCBstrt"" and "M5.3-2 Low voltage cutback end level "LVCBend""), in case the motor temperature is getting high (refer to "M5.2-2 Motor temperature cutback start level "TempStrt"") and in case the controller temperature is getting high (temperature higher than 85°C);
- limit the brake torque in case the controller is in torque mode ("M2-1 Control Mode "Spd/Torq"" set higher than 0) and the controller temperature is getting very high (temperature higher than 90°C);
- limit the motor speed in case the controller temperature is getting very high (temperature higher than 90°C);

If this parameter is set to **1** (use speed limits), the controller will convert the "Low voltage", "Motor temperature high" and "Controller temperature high" (temperature higher than 85°C) limits from torque to speed limits. No drive or brake torque will be cut due to one of the mentioned limitations being active. Mind drive and brake torque will still be cut in case of other limitations (see "Menu 5 "Limits Setup"" for details about other possible limitations) are active.

M2-9 Variable/Constant ramp time "CnRmpTm"

This parameter is active in speed mode only and sets whether the controller will adopt variable or constant ramp times (and therefore constant or variable slopes, respectively).

- If set to **0** (variable ramp times), all the set ramp times will be referred to the "Maximum motor frequency" in "Menu 3 "Autotuning"".
- If set to 1 (constant ramp times), the ramp times will be referred to the active speed limit.

Example: the "Maximum motor frequency" in "Menu 3 "Autotuning"" is set to 200Hz, "M2-9 Variable/Constant ramp time "CnRmpTm"" is set to 0, "M1.1-1 Accelerator ramp time "Acc Ramp"" is set to 2 seconds and "M5.1-2 Maximum speed forward "SpdMaxF"" is set to 100Hz. If the accelerator is fully pressed (100% demand), it will take 1 second for the motor to reach the desired speed.

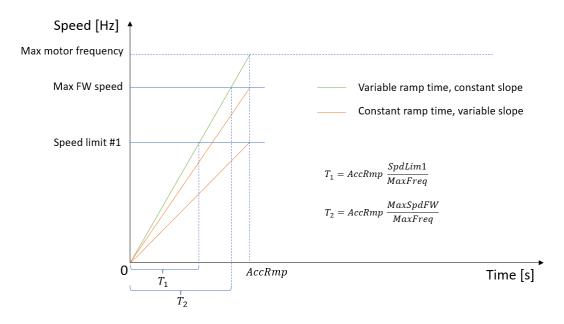
Instead, if "M2-9 Variable/Constant ramp time "CnRmpTm"" is set to 1, it would take 2 seconds to reach the desired speed.

This means that the acceleration/deceleration slope changes with the active speed limit. In fact, continuing from the previous example, if the Speed limit #1 ("M5.1-4 Cutback speed 1 "Speed1"") becomes active and is set to 50Hz, it would take 0.5 seconds to reach the said speed with "M2-9 Variable/Constant ramp time "CnRmpTm"" set to 0 (variable ramp time, constant slope) and 2 seconds with "M2-9 Variable/Constant ramp time "CnRmpTm"" set to 1 (constant ramp time, variable slope).

The above applies for both acceleration and deceleration ramps.

Please notice that not all the speed limits are under the user's control: some may in fact come from controller internal limitation (i.e. temperature cutback, low voltage cutback, etc.). If constant ramp time is selected, the set ramp times will be referred also to those limits, if they become active.





M2-10 Calibration data option "CalValue"

Not used.

M2-11 Load default "LoadDefs"

If this parameter is set to 1 (load defaults) all the setting in all menus will be restored to the default factory values.

This parameter requires a key cycle off-on to be effective.



Menu 3 "Autotuning"

The DMC SigmaLITE Controller embeds the possibility to perform an automatic tuning of the motor's sensor and parameters. Several feedback sensors can used and auto-tuned: Sin/Cos Encoder, Incremental encoder and Hall sensors. This feature allows the user to have plug-and-play configuration that ease the usage of the controller. A small set of data have to be entered for the procedure to be completed.

After initiating the auto tuning, the motor will spin: it is therefore important for the motor to have the possibility to spin freely. This reflects on traction software in the way that the vehicle must be lifted such that the wheels can rotate freely. The auto tuning takes from 2 to 10 minutes to complete according to motor technology and autotuning option selected After a successful auto tuning, all the parameters in the "Menu 4 - Motor setup" will have new values.

Please notice that there is the possibility to change the parameters of the "Menu 3 – AutoTuning" after the autotune procedure has been completed, but a "Recalculation" procedure must be performed or Autotuning should be run again. In the next section only general information about the Autotuning feature will be reported. For proper setting description and more accurate information about Autotuning procedure please refer to the motor technology manual of interest ([4] for AC, [5] for PMS and [6] for IPM).

Setting up auto tuning

The auto tuning algorithm needs a basic set of parameters in order to get the best results. Usually these values are printed on the motor name plate or provided on a datasheet. This basic set consists of the following parameters:

Auto Tuning Parameter	Brief description		
Number of motor poles	Set the number of poles		
*Sensor technology	Choose the sensor type		
*Number of sensor encoder teeth/waves	Set the number of teeth or sine waves per revolution		
Sensor encoder supply voltage	Choose 5 volt or 12 volt sensor supply		
Reverse sensor reading	Reverse the reading speed direction Clock Wise /Counter Clock Wise		
Reverse motor direction	Reverse the motor direction assigned to Forward (swap ClockWise/CounterClockWise)		
Nominal Battery Voltage	Set the nominal battery voltage		
Nominal RMS motor current for autotuning	Set the nominal motor current FOR AUTOTUNING (suggested 1/3 of motor continuous current for PMS/IPM, Continuous current or S2 60min for AC))		
Maximum RMS motor current	Set the maximum required motor current		
*Maximum demagnetizing current	If field weakening is required, enter the maximum allowed motor current in field weakening. Set to 1 to disable. To high values will damage the motor magnets. Consult motor manufacture first! (ONLY FOR PMS)		
*Nominal motor frequency	Set the motor nominal frequency (FOR AC only)		
Maximum desired motor frequency	Set the maximum required motor frequency corresponding to maximum desired speed.		



(*) Parameters marked with a star assume different meanings or may not be present at all in some motor technologies. Please refer to the specific manual of the employed motor technology for details.

Mandatory parameters

Some parameters of the AutoTuning menu are of crucial importance for a proper tuning of motor control.

Nominal battery voltage

This parameter repents the nominal voltage of installed battery pack. It must be set to the correct level to guarantee proper motor operation, especially in field weakening. The DMC SigmaLITE Controller is capable of compensating both over- and under-voltage swings of the power battery pack.

After autotuning it is possible to change this parameter if necessary, but a recycle of the key and a "Recalculation" procedure is required.

Maximum motor current

This parameter sets the maximum current that will be injected in the motor when 100% of torque will be required. It corresponds to the highest current limit for the motor.

After autotuning it is possible to change this parameter if necessary, but a recycle of the key and a "Recalculation" procedure is required

Nominal Frequency and current

This parameters are needed for AC motor technology.

Maximum motor frequency

This parameter sets the maximum rotor speed and it correspond to 100% of speed.



After autotuning it is possible to change this parameter if necessary, but a recycle of the key and a "Recalculation" procedure is required.

WARNING!

Maximum care must be taken when selecting the maximum motor frequency.

Especially on permanent magnets synchronous motors, consider that at very high speeds the motor rotation may produce a high back-EMF.



In case of faults at high rotational speeds, when line contactor is opened, the produced voltage reflects on the controller's internal capacitors, which, due to natural low power absorption capability, will rapidity increase in voltage and may blow.

DMC has developed the so called "overvoltage short-circuit protection" and can actively short-circuit the motor phases in case a fault happens at a speed which is considered to be critical. This feature has to enabled manually. Please see [4] for AC, [5] for PMS and [6] for IPM for details.

DMC declines any responsibility for incorrect setup of this parameters.



Menu 4 "Motor Setup"

This menu embraces all the parameter related to the motor configuration. It is automatically set up by the Autotuning, but some parameters can be tuned manually to achieve an even better motor behaviour. For more information about these parameters and the possible option for the final user configuration, please refer to the motor technology manual of interest ([4] for AC, [5] for PMS and [6] for IPM).



Menu 5 "Limits Setup"

The following setup menu includes all the limits adjustable in the SigmaLITE Controller for assuring a proper behaviour within voltage, current and temperature operative range.

The following sub-menus are available:

- Menu 5.1 "Speed limits"
- Menu 5.2 "Motor thermal limits"
- Menu 5.3 "Voltage limits"
- Menu 5.4 "Battery current limits"
- Menu 5.5 "Performance table"
- Menu 5.6 "Timed current limit"
- Menu 5.8 "Stall protection"
- Menu 5.9 "Speed guard function"
- Menu 5.10 "Encoder noise detection"



Menu 5.1 "Speed limits"

Cal. Ref.	Parameter name "Calibrator text"	Range	Step size	Default	Index	Sub- index
1	Absolute maximum motor speed "AbsMaxSp"	0RPM – 9000RPM	5RPM	6000RPM	0x2600	0x1
2	Maximum speed forward "SpdMaxF"	0RPM – 9000RPM	5RPM	3000RPM	0x2600	0x2
3	Maximum speed reverse "SpdMaxR"	0RPM – 9000RPM	5RPM	3000RPM	0x2600	0x3
4	Cutback speed 1 "Speed1"	0RPM – 9000RPM	5RPM	3000RPM	0x2600	0x4
5	Cutback speed 2 "Speed2"	0RPM – 9000RPM	5RPM	3000RPM	0x2600	0x5
6	Cutback speed 3 "Speed3"	0RPM – 9000RPM	5RPM	3000RPM	0x2600	0x6
7	Speed limit 3 drive time "Spd3Time"	0s – 30s	1 s	0s	0x2601	0x2
8	Handbrake speed limit "HandBrk"	0RPM – 9000RPM	5RPM	300RPM	0x2600	0x7
9	Handbrake torque limit "MxDrTrq3"	0% - 100%	1%	10%	0x2600	0x8
10	Speed limit ramp time "SpLimRmp"	0.1s – 20s	0.1s	10s	0x2601	0x3
11	Speed limit as a cut "SpdLmCut"	0 - 1	1	0	0x2601	0x4
12	Speed limit function of steer pot "SpLimstr"	0 - 1	1	0	0x2601	0x5
13	Steerpot speed limit ramp selection "StrLimRm"	0-1	1	0	0x2601	0x6

M5.1-1 Absolute maximum motor speed "AbsMaxSp"

For safety reason a motor overspeed fault detection is active in software (both traction and pump). If speed is greater than this adjustment (Absolute maximum motor speed "AbsMaxSp") a failure occurs (F30, see section "9.1 Main uP error codes"). For a proper tuning this parameter has to be set to 30% above the maximum speed set in the autotuning menu.

M5.1-2 Maximum speed forward "SpdMaxF"

This limits the maximum forward speed of motor.

Maximum Forward Speed should not be set to a value higher than the parameter "Maximum motor frequency" (adjustable in "Menu 3 "Autotuning""). If "SpdMaxF" is set higher, the maximum forward speed of the vehicle will be the "Maximum motor frequency" (adjustable in "Menu 3 "Autotuning"").

M5.1-3 Maximum speed reverse "SpdMaxR"

This limits the maximum reverse speed of the motor.

Maximum Reverse Speed should not be set to a value higher than the "Maximum motor frequency" (adjustable in "Menu 3 "Autotuning""). If "SpdMaxR" is set higher, the maximum reverse speed of the vehicle will be the "Maximum motor frequency" (adjustable in "Menu 3 "Autotuning"").

M5.1-4 Cutback speed 1 "Speed1"

This parameter sets a static speed limit which can be activated by assigning the function "Speed limit #1" ("Menu 8.1 "Input/output assignment"") to a physical digital input or sending the enabling command Via CAN. The said input is considered "normally closed", thus the input must be inactive (or the CAN command must be equal to 0) in order to activate the speed limit.

This speed limit is also automatically enabled when the "Advanced drive mode #1" function is activated. This can be done by assigning the function "Advanced mode #1" ("Menu 8.1 "Input/output assignment"") to a physical digital input or sending the enabling command Via CAN. The said input is considered "normally closed", thus the input must be inactive (or the CAN command must be equal to 0) in order to activate the speed limit.

M5.1-5 Cutback speed 2 "Speed2"

This parameter sets a static speed limit which can be activated by assigning the function "Speed limit #2" ("Menu 8.1 "Input/output assignment"") to a physical digital input or sending the enabling command Via CAN. The said input is considered "normally closed", thus the input must be inactive (or the CAN command must be equal to 0) in order to activate the speed limit.

This speed limit is also automatically enabled when the "Advanced drive mode #2" function is activated. This can be done by assigning the function "Advanced mode #2" ("Menu 8.1 "Input/output assignment"") to a physical digital input or sending the enabling command Via CAN. The said input is considered "normally closed", thus the input must be inactive (or the CAN command must be equal to 0) in order to activate the speed limit.



M5.1-6 Cutback speed 3 "Speed3"

This parameter sets a static speed limit which can be activated by assigning the function "Speed limit #3" ("Menu 8.1 "Input/output assignment"") to a physical digital input or sending the enabling command Via CAN. The said input is considered "normally closed", thus the input must be inactive (or the CAN command must be equal to 0) in order to activate the speed limit.

M5.1-7 Speed limit 3 drive time "Spd3Time"

This parameter sets a maximum drive time for the vehicle when "Speed limit #3" is active.

In case this parameter is set to 0s, then "Speed limit #3" has no timer and the vehicle can drive without limitations at this speed.

In case this parameter is set greater than 0s, when the speed limit 3 is active, the vehicle will only be allowed to drive for the time defined by this parameter. Then it will neutral brake to 0 speed. Once 0 speed is reached, the timer is reset and the vehicle is allowed to drive again (after removing FW/RV direction and applying it again). If the speed limit 3 is set to inactive while the timer is expiring, the vehicle will be allowed to drive as normal and the timer will be reset. If neutral is selected while the timer is expiring and then a direction is given again, the timer is not reset unless the vehicle has reached zero speed.

M5.1-8 Handbrake speed limit "HandBrk"

This parameter sets a static speed limit to be adopted when the "Handbrake" function is activated. To enable this function, assign the "Handbrake" functional input to a controller's physical input ("Menu 8.1 "Input/output assignment"") or map the corresponding activation command in a CAN message. Then, the function is activated when the physical switch is closed or when the CAN command is 1. The speed limit is not applied when the switch is open or a lower speed limit is in operation.

Please note that even if this parameter is set to ORPM the controller will continue to energize the motor if the function is active and there is some gear selected. This is designed to avoid rollback on gradients.

M5.1-9 Handbrake torque limit "MxDrTrq3"

This parameter sets a torque limit to be adopted when the "Handbrake" function is activated. To enable this function, assign the "Handbrake" functional input to a controller's physical input ("Menu 8.1 "Input/output assignment"") or map the corresponding activation command in a CAN message. Then, the function is activated when the physical switch is closed or when the CAN command is 1. The torque limit is not applied when the switch is open or a lower torque limit is in operation.

M5.1-10 Speed limit ramp time "SpLimRmp"

This parameter is active only in torque mode.

This sets the time taken to decelerate from maximum speed to zero speed when a speed limit (1, 2 or 3) is activated.

The speed limit ramp time is applied only if the actual motor speed is higher than speed limit one.

Speed limit ramping is not applied when speed limit is removed.



M5.1-11 Speed limit as a cut "SpdLmCut"

This setting only has an effect if Speed Control mode is selected ("M2-1 Control Mode "Spd/Torq"" set to 0). This sets whether the accelerator is scaled over the active speed limit or over a fixed speed.

- If set to **0** (default), then the accelerator will be scaled over the active speed limit. For example, if the active speed limit is 1000 rpm and the accelerator position is 50%, the demanded speed can correspond to 500 rpm. If the active speed limit than changes to 750 rpm, the same accelerator position corresponds to 325 rpm.
- If set to 1, than the accelerator will be always scaled over "M5.1-2 Maximum speed forward "SpdMaxF"". If a lower speed limit becomes active, it will work as a cut (i.e. the accelerator has no effect from a certain point on).

M5.1-12 Speed limit function of steer pot "SpLimstr"

If set to 1 (Single Motor with steer pot as speed limit), the vehicle is considered a single-motor vehicle equipped with a steer pot that gives a speed limitation when entering a curve. For details refer to adjustments. "M9.1-1 Dual motor cut out "DMcut"", "M9.1-4 and "M9.1-7 Dual motor speed 3 "DMspd3"".

M5.1-13 Steerpot speed limit ramp selection "StrLimRm"

This setting is only used in speed mode.

This sets the ramp adopted when the controller is configured as single motor with steerpot ("M5.1-12 Speed limit function of steer pot "SpLimstr"" set to 1) and the vehicle enters a turn:

- If set to **0** (use deceleration ramp time), then "M1.1-2 Accelerator release ramp time "Rel Ramp"" will be used to decelerate the motor to the speed limit;
- If set to **1** (use speed limit ramp time), then "M5.1-10 Speed limit ramp time "SpLimRmp"" will be used to decelerate the motor.

Please notice that this parameter only acts on the speed limit set by the steerpot, all other limits will still use standard deceleration ramp time



Menu 5.2 "Motor thermal limits"

Cal. Ref.	Parameter name "Calibrator text"	Range	Step size	Default	Index	Sub- index
1	Motor temperature sensor type "MtempTyp"	0 - 3	1	0	0x2602	0x1
2	Motor Temp. Cutback start "TempStrt	0°C – 151°C	1°C	0°C	0x2602	0x2
3	Motor temperature cutback span "TempSpan"	0°C – 49°C	1°C	10°C	0x2602	0x3
4	Motor temperature high error level "TempErr"	0°C – 199°C	1°C	165°C	0x2602	0x4
5	Motor temperature offset "T offset"	-20°C – 20°C	1°C	0°C	0x2603	0x1
6	Sensor resistance at temperature 1 "Res at T1"	50Ω-10kΩ	10Ω	500Ω	0x2603	0x2
7	Motor temperature 1 "MTemp1"	-40°C – 200°C	1°C	0°C	0x2603	0x3
8	Sensor resistance at temperature 2 "Res at T2"	50Ω-10kΩ	10Ω	700Ω	0x2603	0x4
9	Motor temperature 2 "MTemp2"	-40°C – 200°C	1°C	50°C	0x2603	0x5
10	Sensor resistance at temperature 3 "Res at T3"	50Ω-10kΩ	10Ω	1kΩ	0x2603	0x6
11	Motor temperature 3 "MTemp3"	-40°C – 200°C	1°C	100°C	0x2603	0x7
12	Sensor resistance at temperature 4 "Res at T4"	50Ω-10kΩ	10Ω	1.25kΩ	0x2603	0x8
13	Motor temperature 4 "MTemp4"	-40°C – 200°C	1°C	150°C	0x2603	0x9
14	Sensor resistance at temperature 5 "Res at T5"	50Ω-10kΩ	10Ω	1.5kΩ	0x2603	0xA
15	Motor temperature 5 "MTemp5"	-40°C – 200°C	1°C	200°C	0x2603	0xB

M5.2-1 Motor temperature sensor type "MtempTyp"

This parameter select the type of motor temperature sensor connected:

- if set to **0** a **KTY84-130** sensor has to be connected;
- if set to 1 a Pt1000 sensor that has 1000 Ohm @0°C has to be connected;
- if set to 2 a Pt1000 sensor that has 1000 Ohm @25°C has to be connected;
- If set to 3 a configurable 5 point Resistance/Temperature curve temperature sensor can be connected.

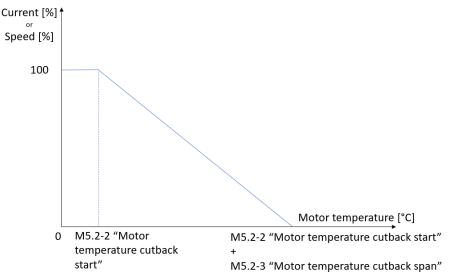
Refer to "Pin A20 Thermistor input" for details of connection.

- M5.2-2 Motor temperature cutback start level "TempStrt"
- M5.2-3 Motor temperature cutback span "TempSpan"
- M5.2-4 Motor temperature high error level "TempErr"

High temperature cutback

This parameter sets the temperature at which the controller starts to cut back the motor current or the motor speed, according to "M2-8 Use speed limits instead of torque limits "TmpLVSpL"".

The maximum current/speed value is cut as soon as the motor temperature is above "M5.2-2 Motor temperature cutback start level "TempStrt"" and is cut back proportionally to the temperature between the starting point and an adjustable span above it, selectable by means of "M5.2-3 Motor temperature cutback span "TempSpan"".





Increasing "M5.2-3 Motor temperature cutback span "TempSpan"" allows for a smoother cut of motor current/speed, at the cost of motor temperature overshooting more above "M5.2-2 Motor temperature cutback start level "TempStrt"". A small value of "M5.2-3 Motor temperature cutback span "TempSpan"" assures an immediate cut/reduction of motor temperature, but with a more aggressive effect on motor current/speed.

As maximum current, the setting "Maximum motor current" (adjustable in "Menu 3 "Autotuning"") is considered.

As maximum speed, the setting "Maximum motor frequency" (adjustable in "Menu 3 "Autotuning"") is considered

Example: "M2-8 Use speed limits instead of torque limits "TmpLVSpL"" is set to 0 (limit torque).

If the value of "M5.2-2 Motor temperature cutback start level "TempStrt"" is 150 °C, the value of "M5.2-3 Motor temperature cutback span "TempSpan"" is 10°C and the value of "Maximum motor current" (adjustable in "Menu 3 "Autotuning"") is 150A, the current will be limited to 75A when the motor temperature is 155 °C and to 0 when the motor temperature is 160 °C.

The current cut back is applied only to drive current/torque, thus it does not affect any breaking operation. Current (or speed) cut back based on motor temperature can be disabled by setting "M5.2-2 Motor temperature cutback start level "TempStrt" at 151 °C.

High temperature error

Parameter "M5.2-4 Motor temperature high error level "TempErr"" defines a threshold above which the motor temperature is considered unacceptable and therefore an hard error is provoked. This parameter can be used, for example, in case a large value for "M5.2-3 Motor temperature cutback span "TempSpan" is set (in order to have a smoother cut of motor current/speed), but the resulting cutback end level is an unacceptable temperature for the motor.

M5.2-5 Motor temperature offset "T offset"

This parameter is used to set an offset for the motor temperature measured by the sensor connected. It is useful to compensate sensor accuracy tolerance. It can be both positive and negative.

M5.2-6Sensor resistance at temperature 1 "Res at T1" M5.2-7 Motor temperature 1 "MTemp1" M5.2-8 Sensor resistance at temperature 2 "Res at T2" M5.2-9 Motor temperature 2 "MTemp2" M5.2-10 Sensor resistance at temperature 3 "Res at T3" M5.2-11 Motor temperature 3 "MTemp3" M5.2-12 Sensor resistance at temperature 4 "Res at T4" M5.2-13 Motor temperature 4 "MTemp4" M5.2-14 Sensor resistance at temperature 5 "Res at T5" M5.2-15 Motor temperature 5 "MTemp5"

Those parameters are visible only if "M5.2-1 Motor temperature sensor type "MtempTyp"" is set to 3. They define the Resistance/Temperature curve in 5 points for a temperature sensor connected that is not covered by the controller built in sensor types 0-1-2.

The curve might cover both "classical" and NTC (Negative Thermal Coefficient) thermal sensors. The sensor type will be automatically detected and managed by the entered curve. Please notice that it is only possible to enter only either ALL increasing resistance values (for classical thermal sensors) or ALL decreasing resistance values (for NTC thermal sensors).



Menu 5.3 "Voltage limits"

Cal. Ref.	Parameter name "Calibrator text"	Range	Step size	Default	Index	Sub- index
1	Low voltage cutback start level "LVCBstrt"	16.0V - 60.0V	0.1V	20.0V	0x2604	0x1
2	Low voltage cutback end level "LVCBend"	16.0V - 60.0V	0.1V	16.0V	0x2604	0x2
3	Low voltage error level "LVerror"	15.0V - 60.0V	0.1V	15.0V	0x2604	0x3
4	High voltage cutback start level "HVCBstrt	24.0V - 62.0V	0.1V	58.0V	0x2605	0x1
5	High voltage cutback end level "HVCBend"	24.0V - 62.0V	0.1V	62.0V	0x2605	0x2
6	High voltage error level "HVerror"	24.0V - 63.0V	0.1V	63.0V	0x2605	0x3

- M5.3-1 Low voltage cutback start level "LVCBstrt"
- M5.3-2 Low voltage cutback end level "LVCBend"
- M5.3-3 Low voltage error level "LVerror"

Low voltages occur when the battery is discharged. Or when a large power (current) surge from the battery occurs, for example, the vehicle is about to drive.

Low voltage cut back

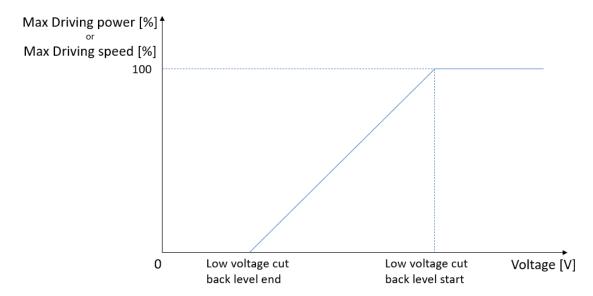
When the voltage is getting low, the controller will limit the power withdrawn from the battery. It will do this by cutting back the maximum drive power with a percentage as shown in the graph below. Only <u>drive</u> power is cut back. Brake power is *not* cut back.

When there is no cut back, the maximum drive power is 100 %. When the cut back is 100 %, the maximum drive power is at 0 %.

The maximum drive power is the drive power that is available to the user. As long as the user doesn't use this drive power, it will not be noticed. But when the user demands more drive power, the drive power is limited to the maximum drive power available. When this occurs, the Status menu of the controller shows the 'LV' limit indication. Also the error F02 is displayed during low voltage cut back.

The maximum drive power limit will run from 100 % (no cut back) to 0 % (full cut back). This is displayed also in the Status Menu at "DriveTqLim".

The low voltage start and end cut back levels are adjustable in the SigmaLITE controllers.



Low voltage limit

The low voltage limit is the absolute limit of the controller and the motor. When the voltage is below this level, the controller will immediate stop driving (and braking) the motor (stops with giving power to the motor) and will report an error F17.



Parameters

The controller will have a set of parameters with which the low voltage cut back can be tuned. The controller itself must be protected at all times, thus there is a lower limit which cannot be altered. The parameters can only be tuned 'up' to protect the battery and motor of the user.

The parameters are:

- Low voltage cut back start threshold
- Low voltage cut back end threshold
- Low voltage error threshold

The location, unit, range and step size of these adjustments can be found in the "Menu 5 "Limits Setup"".

- M5.3-4 High voltage cutback start level "HVCBstrt"
- M5.3-5 High voltage cutback end level "HVCBend"
- M5.3-6 High voltage error level "HVerror"

High voltage occurs when the battery is fully charged. Or when a large power (current) surge *to* the battery occurs, for example, the vehicle is braking hard.

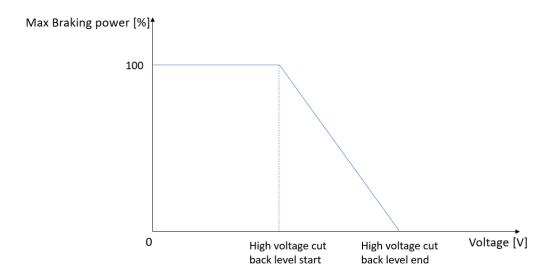
High voltage cut back

When the voltage is getting high, the controller will limit the power delivered to the battery. It will do this by cutting back the maximum brake power with a percentage as shown in the graph below. Only brake power is cut. Drive power is *not* cut.

When there is no cut back, the maximum brake power is 100 %. When the cut back is 100 %, the maximum brake power is at 0 %.

The brake maximum power is the power that is available to the user. As long as the user doesn't use this brake power, it will not be noticed. But when the user demands more brake power, the brake power is limited to the maximum brake power available. When this occurs, the Status menu of the controller shows the 'HV' limit. Also the error F04 is displayed during high voltage cut back.

The maximum brake power limit will run from 100 % (no cut back) to 0 % (full cut back). This is displayed also in the Status Menu at "BrakeTqLim".



High voltage limit

The high voltage limit is the absolute limit of the controller and the motor. When the voltage is above this level, the controller will immediate stop driving and braking the motor (stops with giving power to the motor) and will report an error F22.



Parameters

The controller will have a set of parameters with which the high voltage cut back can be tuned. The controller itself must be protected at all times, thus there is a higher limit which cannot be altered. The parameters can only be tuned 'up' to protect the battery and motor of the user.

The parameters are:

- High voltage cut back start threshold
- · High voltage cut back end threshold
- High voltage error threshold

The location, unit, range and step size of these adjustments can be found in reference in the "Menu 5 "Limits Setup"".

Other limits

The controller may have other limits in effect (e.g. controller temperature limit or high voltage limit). The module which is limiting the most, will apply the limit. The 'DrvTqLim and 'BrkTqLim' will then show the limit of the corresponding module.

Example

Controller temperature limit 50 %
 Low voltage cut back limit¹⁾ 70 %
 High voltage cut back limit¹⁾ 30 %
 Applicable drive limit → 50 % → 'CT'
 Applicable brake limit → 30 % → 'HV'

A note on drive and brake

A traction controller is able to drive and brake a motor. Driving can be demanded by the user, for example, forward drive or reverse drive. Braking can also be demanded by the user, for example, neutral brake and foot brake. However, when the user changes the direction from, say forward to reverse, the vehicle must first come to a stop before the actual direction can be changed. The controller will then use 'direction braking'.

But there is more. When the controller is using speed control, or is in a speed limit, the user is thinking he is driving the motor, but it is possible that the controller is braking the motor in order to control the speed. This is also a form of braking and here the high voltage cut back applies as well.

¹⁾ Of course, both a high voltage and a low voltage cut back should not occur simultaneously, but is done here to illustrate the applicable limits.



Menu 5.4 "Battery current limits"

Cal. Ref.	Parameter name "Calibrator text"	Range	Step size	Default	Index	Sub- index
1	Drive battery current limit "IBattMax"	0A – 300A	1A	300A	0x2606	0x1
2	Regenerative battery current limit "IBattReg"	0A – 300A	1A	300A	0x2606	0x2
3	Drive battery current limit adv mode 1 "IBatMax1"	0A – 300A	1A	300A	0x2606	0x3
4	Regenerative battery current limit adv mode 1 "IBatReg1"	0A – 300A	1A	300A	0x2606	0x4
5	Drive battery current limit adv mode 2 "IBatMax2"	0A – 300A	1A	300A	0x2606	0x5
6	Regenerative battery current limit adv mode 2 "IBatReg2"	0A – 300A	1A	300A	0x2606	0x6
7	Battery current limit cut rate "ICutRate"	20 - 600	1	200	0x2606	0x7
8	Battery current limit cut rate fine adjustment "ICutRtFN"	10 - 200	1	20	0x2606	0x8
9	Regenerative BCL enabled during direction braking "BCLRegDB"	0 - 1	1	1	0x2606	0x9

M5.4-1 Drive battery current limit "IBattMax"

M5.4-2 Regenerative battery current limit "IBattReg"

These two settings define the static Battery Current Limits (BCL) for motor drive or regen current in the battery. They are active both for pump and traction software. If set to maximum value (default value) the corresponding BCL is disabled.

The behaviour of these values depend on setting "M7.2-4 Battery current limit via CAN enable "BclCanMs"".

WARNING!



It is HIGLY RECOMMENDED to avoid using the Drive Battery current Limit on Walkie-type vehicles with speed control mode. This could lead to serious safety problems and cause operator's injuries.

DMC declines any responsibility for incorrect setup of this parameters.

M5.4-3 Drive battery current limit adv mode 1 "IBatMax1"

M5.4-4 Regenerative battery current limit adv mode 1 "IBatReg1"

These two settings define the static Battery Current Limits (BCL) for motor drive or regen current in the battery. They are active for traction software only. If set to maximum value (default value) the corresponding BCL is disabled.

They define the Battery Current Limits adopted when the "Advanced mode #1" is enabled.

WARNING!



It is HIGLY RECOMMENDED to avoid using the Drive Battery current Limit on Walkie-type vehicles with speed control mode. This could lead to serious safety problems and cause operator's injuries.

DMC declines any responsibility for incorrect setup of this parameters.

M5.4-5 Drive battery current limit adv mode 2 "IBatMax2"

M5.4-6 Regenerative battery current limit adv mode 2 "IBatReg2"

These two settings define the static Battery Current Limits (BCL) for motor drive or regen current in the battery. They are active for traction software only. If set to maximum value (default value) the corresponding BCL is disabled

They define the Battery Current Limits adopted when the "Advanced mode #2" is enabled.



WARNING!



It is HIGLY RECOMMENDED to avoid using the Drive Battery current Limit on Walkie-type vehicles with speed control mode. This could lead to serious safety problems and cause operator's injuries.

DMC declines any responsibility for incorrect setup of this parameters.

M5.4-7 Battery current limit cut rate "ICutRate"

This setting is to tune how fast the battery current limit is acting. It sets the rate of action when the battery current is far from the battery current limit value.

Most of the times default values are fine. It has to be increased if the battery current limit is too slow in action. It has to be decreased if battery current limit when is start to be active is too harsh. This adjustment is active on both drive and regen battery current limits.

M5.4-8 Battery current limit cut rate fine adjustment "ICutRtFN"

This setting is to tune how fast the battery current limit is acting when the battery current value is close to the battery current limit one. Thus is setting the fine action on battery current limitation.

Most of the times default values are fine. It has to be adjusted if some battery current oscillation in the range of 5-15 A are noticed or if the drive feeling shows some oscillation when battery current limitation is active. In this case try first to increase and if not solve the oscillation try to reduce it. This adjustment is active on both drive and regen battery current limits.

M5.4-9 Regenerative BCL enabled during direction braking "BCLRegDB"

- If this parameter is set to **0**, **Regenerative battery current is not limited during Direction Braking** operation. This option is the default condition and is made to avoid the vehicle is rolling back on a slope in case of regenerative battery current limitation.
- If this parameter is set to **1**, Regenerative Battery Current limit during Direction Braking is enabled. This means that Regen Battery current limitation is always active for any braking condition.

WARNING!



If the setting is set to 1 the priority is given to the battery safe operation, so current limitation is done with priority on braking conditions. This option is better if controller is managed via CAN by a PLC or VCU that supervise driving functionality and/or the motor and controller are used as a generator.

If the setting is set to 0 the priority is given to the driving safe operation for avoiding possible roll back on slope.

NOTICE!



This parameter has a straight effect on the behaviour of a DMC Controller when:

- It is used in torque mode, controller Via CAN in Setpoint mode;
- It is used in a Front/Rear Dual Motor application.

For details about those application and the impact of this parameter, please refer to the specific manual ([1]).



Resume of Battery Current Limit adopted in each situation

	BCL Via CAN or	Static standard BCL	Static ADV mode 1 BCL	Static ADV mode 2 BCL
	Via BMS	(M5.4-1 and M5.4-2)	(M5.4-3 and M5.4-4)	(M5.4-5 and M5.4-6)
BCL Via CAN not enabled		×		
ADV mode not enabled		~		
BCL Via CAN not enabled				
ADV mode enabled		×		
No ADV drive style active				
BCL Via CAN not enabled				
ADV mode enabled			×	
ADV drive style 1 active				
BCL Via CAN not enabled				
ADV mode enabled				×
No ADV drive style 2 active				
BCL Via CAN enabled				
BCL Via CAN not timed out	×			
ADV mode not enabled				
BCL Via CAN enabled				
BCL Via CAN timed out		×		
ADV mode not enabled				
BCL Via CAN enabled				
BCL Via CAN not timed out	×			
ADV mode enabled	^			
No ADV drive style active				
BCL Via CAN enabled				
BCL Via CAN timed out		*		
ADV mode enabled		*		
No ADV drive style active				
BCL Via CAN enabled				
BCL Via CAN not timed out	×		×	
ADV mode enabled	(If lower)		(if lower)	
ADV drive style 1 active	((11.01.61.)	
BCL Via CAN enabled				
BCL Via CAN timed out		*		
ADV mode enabled		*		
ADV drive style 1 active				
BCL Via CAN enabled				
BCL Via CAN not timed out	×			×
ADV mode enabled	(If lower)			(if lower)
ADV drive style 1 active	(11 10 11 01)			(11 10 10 11)
BCL Via CAN enabled				
BCL Via CAN timed out		م ا		
ADV mode enabled		*		
ADV drive style 1 active				



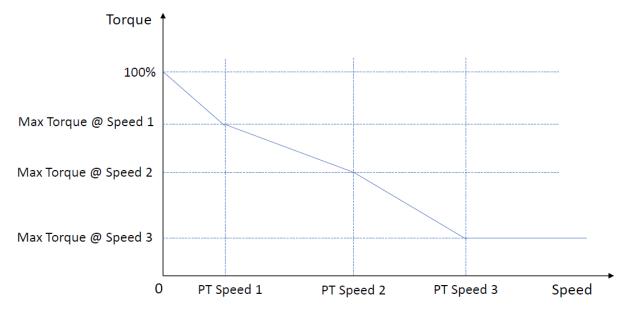
Menu 5.5 "Performance table"

Cal. Ref.	Parameter name "Calibrator text"	Range	Step size	Default	Index	Sub- index
1	Performance table speed 1 "PTSpd1"	0% - 100%	1%	50%	0x2607	0x1
2	Performance table speed 2 "PTSpd2"	0% - 100%	1%	75%	0x2607	0x2
3	Performance table speed 3 "PTSpd3"	0% - 100%	1%	100%	0x2607	0x3
4	Performance table cutback 1 "PTCutBk1"	0% - 100%	1%	100%	0x2607	0x4
5	Performance table cutback 2 "PTCutBk2"	0% - 100%	1%	100%	0x2607	0x5
6	Performance table cutback 3 "PTCutBk3"	0% - 100%	1%	100%	0x2607	0x6

- M5.5-1 Performance table speed 1 "PTSpd1"
- M5.5-2 Performance table speed 2 "PTSpd2"
- M5.5-3 Performance table speed 3 "PTSpd3"
- M5.5-4 Performance table cutback 1 "PTCutBk1"
- M5.5-5 Performance table cutback 2 "PTCutBk2"
- M5.5-6 Performance table cutback 3 "PTCutBk3"

The Performance Table feature (setting from 5.5-1 to 5.5-6) is a Torque limiting feature: the maximum torque is limited with increasing speed.

The Performance Table sets a specified percentage of the maximum Torque for a specified speed as shown in the graph below. The Performance Table will only limit the drive torque/current, not the brake torque/current. The brake torque/current is limited as the drive current for speed below the 5% of the maximum motor speed that is expressed in the setting "FmotMax" in the Autotune menu.



The controller will have a set of parameters with which the Performance Table can be set up. The table consists of three speed settings and three current settings:

- Performance Table Speed 1 (5.5-1)
- Performance Table Speed 2 (5.5-2)
- Performance Table Speed 3 (5.5-3)
- Percentage of the maximum Torque at speed 1 (5.5-4)
- Percentage of the maximum Torque at speed 2 (5.5-5)
- Percentage of the maximum Torque at speed 3 (5.5-6)

Note that the performance table speed are percentage of "Maximum motor frequency" (adjustable in "Menu 3 "Autotuning"").

For example if Maximum motor frequency is 200 Hz and the desired three Performance table speeds are: Speed1 50Hz, Speed2 130 Hz and Speed3 185Hz set PTSpeed 1 to 25% (50x100%/200) Speed2 to 65% (130x100%/200) and Speed 3 to 92% (185*100%/200)



The limit will run from 100 % (no cut back) to 0 % (full cut back). This is displayed also in the Status Menu at "Drive Availability".

When the Performance Table is actually limiting the current with respect to the drive speed, the Status menu will show 'PT' limit indication.

Failure messages related to performance table

F7 S709 is the failure code related to performance table. It happens when performance table is not being set in the correct order. When finish to set up the performance table recycle the key. If F7 S709 is there it means that in the Performance table settings are not consistent.

Here the situations that gives F7 S709:

- if Performance Table Cutback 1 is lower than Performance Table Cutback 2 or Performance Table Cutback 2 is lower than Performance Table Cutback 3.
- it is also related to the performance table Speed 1, 2,3. In fact for a proper setting to avoid F07 S709 Speed1 must be lower than Speed 2 and Speed 2 must be lower than Speed 3

To solve F7 S709 make sure that Performance Table Cutback 1 is greater than Performance Table Cutback 2 and Performance Table Cutback 2 is greater than Performance Table Cutback 3. Furthermore check that Performance Table Speed 1 is lower than Performance Table Speed 2 and Performance Table Speed 2 is lower than Performance Table Speed 3.

Interaction with Other limits

The controller may have other limits in effect (e.g. controller temperature limit or high voltage limit). The module which is limiting the most, will apply the limit. The 'drive availability' will then show the limit of the corresponding module.

Example

Controller temperature limit 50 %
 Performance Table 80 %
 Applicable limit → 50 %

Applicable module → Controller temperature (indicated by 'CT').

Interaction with Motor Module performance table

The motor module current reduction map in field weakening is reducing current as a function of the speed too. See settings in motor set up menu field weakening. It means that the lower value for torque limiting between the Performance table and motor module torque reduction map is applied.

Disabling Performance Table

Performance Table Drive Torque Reduction is totally excluded when the three percentage of reduction settings are set to 100%.

To disable the torque cutback due to Performance Table; set the maximum torque at speed 1,2 ,3 to 100% (setting 5.5-4 to 5.5-6)



Menu 5.6 "Timed current limit"

Cal. Ref.	Parameter name "Calibrator text"	Range	Step size	Default	Index	Sub- index
1	Timed current limit timer "IthTime"	0s – 60s	1s	0s	0x2608	0x1
2	Timed current limit maximum current threshold "CurrTh"	10A - Max Amp	5A	Max Amp	0x2608	0x2
3	Timed current limit low current threshold "ImaxLow"	10A - Max Amp	5A	Max Amp	0x2608	0x3
4	Timed current limit cooldown time "CoolDwTm"	1.0 – 5.0	0.1	3.0	0x2608	0x4

- M5.6-1 Timed current limit timer "IthTime"
- M5.6-2 Timed current limit maximum current threshold "CurrTh"
- M5.6-3 Timed current limit low current threshold "ImaxLow"
- M5.6-4 Timed current limit cooldown time "CoolDwTm"

WARNING!

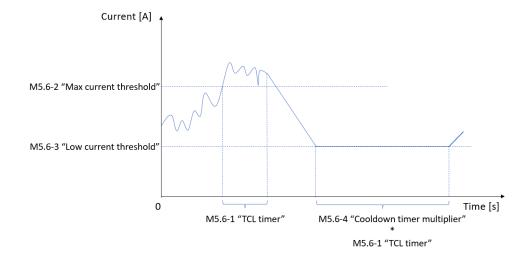


It is HIGLY RECOMMENDED to avoid using this function on Walkie-type vehicles with speed control mode. This could lead to serious safety problems and cause operator's injuries.

DMC declines any responsibility for incorrect setup of this parameters.

The graph below shows the parameters that are involved in setting up the Timed Current Limit. This feature can be used to protect the vehicle's motor(s) from overheating.

If the current rises above a set threshold ("M5.6-2 Timed current limit maximum current threshold "CurrTh"") for a specified period of time ("M5.6-1 Timed current limit timer "IthTime""), the controller will reduce the maximum current available to the motor to a lower current ("M5.6-3 Timed current limit low current threshold "ImaxLow""). After the reduction has occurred, the maximum current output will be limited at the lower level for a period of "M5.6-4 Timed current limit cooldown time "CoolDwTm"" times the "M5.6-1 Timed current limit timer "IthTime"". Once this period has expired, the current can then return to its original level.



Example:

"M5.6-2 Timed current limit maximum current threshold "CurrTh"" is set to 420Arms

"M5.6-3 Timed current limit low current threshold "ImaxLow"" is set to 200Arms

"M5.6-1 Timed current limit timer "IthTime"" is set to 10s

"M5.6-4 Timed current limit cooldown time "CoolDwTm"" is set to 5

If the motor current is above 420Arms for 10 seconds, then the controller will reduce the maximum current available to 200Arms for a period of 50 seconds ($5 \times 10 \text{ secs}$).



Menu 5.8 "Stall protection"

Cal. Ref.	Parameter name "Calibrator text"	Range	Step size	Default	Index	Sub- index
1	Torque threshold for stall protection "TrqTHLim"	1.0% - 100.0%	0.1%	100.0%	0x260A	0x1
2	Stall protection timer "StallTim"	0.0s – 120.0s	0.1s	60.0s	0x260A	0x2

M5.8-1 Torque threshold for stall protection "TrqTHLim"

M5.8-2 Stall protection timer "StallTim"

A motor stall protection is available to prevent to keep motor at full current and no speed for long time.

If the motor is stuck at zero speed with a toque greater than "M5.8-1 Torque threshold for stall protection "TrqTHLim"" and for a time longer than "M5.8-2 Stall protection timer "StallTim"" the controller stops giving power to the motor and a motor stall condition is detected.

Setting to 100% the "M5.8-1 Torque threshold for stall protection "TrqTHLim"" the function is disabled. As default stall protection is disabled.

Menu 5.9 "Speed guard function"

Cal. Ref.	Parameter name "Calibrator text"	Range	Step size	Default	Index	Sub- index
1	Speed control guard tracking error threshold "SpdGrdTH"	0% - 40%	1%	0%	0x260C	0x1
2	Speed control guard timer "SpdGrdTm"	0.1s - 12.0s	0.1s	0.1s	0x260C	0x2

M5.9-1 Speed control guard tracking error threshold "SpdGrdTH"

M5.9-2 Speed control guard timer "SpdGrdTm"

Those parameters define the "Speed guard function" behaviour.

The "Speed guard" function is enabled when parameter "M5.9-1 Speed control guard tracking error threshold "SpdGrdTH"" is set greater than 0.

This function provided an high safety level for vehicles controlled in speed mode ("M2-1 Control Mode "Spd/Torq"" set to 0), since it tracks the error between the demanded speed and the actual speed of the motor. If this error is above the set threshold for a time grated than "M5.9-2 Speed control guard timer "SpdGrdTm"", the motor stops and the EMbrake closes immediately.

Therefore if, for example, the vehicle is trying to climb a slope but is has not enough torque to succeed, the speed error will be very large and the function will recognise the "stall" condition, closing the EMbrake and avoiding the vehicle to roll back.



Menu 5.10 "Encoder noise detection"

Cal. Ref.	Parameter name "Calibrator text"	Range	Step size	Default	Index	Sub-index
1	Encoder noise detection "EncodND"	0 - 1	1	0	0x260B	0x1
2	Noise detection error threshold "Noise Err"	1 - 200	1	100	0x260B	0x2
3	Noise speed difference threshold "Noise Diff"	0 - 400	0.1	25	0x260B	0x3

M5.10-1 Encoder noise detection "EncodND"

This setting is used only in AC motor technology.

This set enable a check for excessive noise on motor encoder signals.

- if set to **0** (disabled) no Encoder noise detection is active.
- If set to **1** (enabled) the noise detection is active and the noise threshold are adjustable by parameters "M7-24 Noise detection Threshold Error "Noise Err"" and "M7-25 Noise Speed Diff Threshold "Noise Diff"".

This settings is not used with PMS/IPM motor technology since noise detection is enabled by factory setup.

M5.10-2 Noise detection error threshold "Noise Err" M5.10-3 Noise speed difference threshold "Noise Diff"

These two settings are active if "M5.10-1 Encoder noise detection "EncodND"" is set to 1. When the measured speed present a variation in Hz greater than "M7-25 Noise Speed Diff Threshold "Noise Diff" for a number of times greater than "M7-24 Noise detection Threshold Error "Noise Err"" in a time of 100 ms a failure is signaled (F28 S001). This happen for excessive noise on encode signal (sensor damaged or bad wiring).

! IMPORTANT The change of these settings is active if key cycle power off/on is performed



Menu 6 "Battery setup"

The following menu includes the settings for the BDI algorithm and for battery current limitation.

Cal. Ref.	Parameter name "Calibrator text"	Range	Step size	Default	Index	Sub-index
1	BMS configuration "BMS cfg"	0 - 11	1	0	0x2803	0x0
2	BMS master controller "BMS Mast"	0 – 1	1	1	0x2804	0x0
3	BMS current repartition "ShareCur"	0% - 100%	1%	100%	0x2806	0x0
4	Allow driving during BMS recharge "Drv@Chg	0-1	1	0	0x2807	0x0
5	BMS node number "BMS Node"	0 - 127	1	0	0x2808	0x0
6	Maximum BMS current "MaxBattA"	0A – 600A	1A	300A	0x2805	0x0
7	Nominal battery voltage "NomBatV"	12V – 72.5V	0.1V	48V	0x2800	0x1
8	BDI reset level "BDIreset"	12V – 72.5V	0.1V	48V	0x2801	0x1
9	BDI empty level "BDIempty"	12V – 72.5V	0.1V	48V	0x2801	0x2
10	BDI warning level "BDIwarn"	0% - 99%	1%	20%	0x2801	0x3
11	BDI cutout level "BDIcut"	0% - 99%	1%	0%	0x2801	0x4
12	BDI speed limit "BDIspeed"	0RPM – 4000RPM	5RPM	3000RPM	0x2802	0x0
13	Maximum BMS temperature "MaxBattT"	-20°C – 100°C	1°C	80°C	0x2016	0x1
14	Minimum BMS temperature "MinBattT"	-20°C – 100°C	1°C	0°C	0x2016	0x2

M6-1 BMS configuration "BMS cfg"

This setting specified whether the DMC SigmaLITE Controller is supposed to work in combination with a BMS. For details please refer to [8].

- If to **0** (No BMS), no BMS communication is assumed;
- If set to **1** (FlashBattery BMS), the SigmaLITE Controller will expect to communicate with a FlashBattery BMS system.
- If set to **2 (Micropower Ebrix BMS)**, the SigmaLITE Controller will expect to communicate with a Ebrix BMS system.
- If set to **3 (Cellpower BMS)**, the SigmaLITE Controller will expect to communicate with a Cellpower BMS system.
- If set to **4 (HyperDriveInnovation BMS)**, the SigmaLITE Controller will expect to communicate with a HyperDriveInnovation BMS system.
- If set to **5 (Lionic BMS)**, the SigmaLITE Controller will expect to communicate with a Lionic BMS system.
- If set to **6 (BatteryLabs BMS)**, the SigmaLITE Controller will expect to communicate with a BatteryLabs BMS system.
- If set to **7 (Vanguard SinglePack BMS)**, the SigmaLITE Controller will expect to communicate with a Single-Pack Vanguard BMS system.
- If set to **8 (Vanguard DoublePack BMS)**, the SigmaLITE Controller will expect to communicate with a Double-Pack Vanguard BMS system.
- If set to 9 (Eleo BMS), the SigmaLITE Controller will expect to communicate with a Eleo BMS system.
- If set to 10 (Maxwell&Spark BMS), the SigmaLITE Controller will expect to communicate with a Maxwell&Spark BMS system
- If set to **11 (Custom BMS)**, then the Sigma2N Rx messages must be configured by the user in order to communicate with a customized BMS. Details for this implementation will be given in [9].

M6-2 BMS master controller "BMS Mast"

This parameter is used to define if the DMC SigmaLITE Controller will act as a "BMS master". This implies that the following tasks will be performed:

- 1) Manage the NMT message to BMS (in case it is required by the adopted BMS);
- 2) Manage the SYNC message to the BMS (in case it is required by the adopted BMS);
- 3) Manage the RxPDOs messages to the BMS (in case it is required by the adopted BMS);
- 4) Manage the BMS information to be sent to the DMC Display.



Notice that, even if a DMC Controller has this parameter set to "0", it will receive all the BMS information and react to BMS warnings, errors and timeouts. Anyway, it will not manage the BMS itself (sending NMT, SYNC, etc..) and this might cause a misfunction.

In a CAN network with a BMS and only one DMC SigmaLITE Controller, it is mandatory that the DMC SigmaLITE Controller has this parameter set to "1".

In a CAN network with a BMS and more than one DMC SigmaLITE Controller, it is mandatory that **only one** Controller has this parameter set to "1". All other Controllers must have this parameter to "0".

M6-3 BMS current repartition "ShareCur"

This parameter defines the percentage of Drive/Regenerative battery current actually absorbed by the DMC SigmaLITE Controller among the total available Drive/Regenerative current value limited by the BMS. For examples and details please refer to [8].

M6-4 Allow driving during BMS recharge "Drv@Chg"

This parameter can be used to allow the SigmaLITE controller to drive even while the BMS is commanding a battery charge.

Mind that this situation may be dangerous, as the vehicle can be driven away with the battery charger still plugged in.

It is only suggested to enable it on stationary vehicles/actuators.

M6-5 BMS node number "BMS Node"

This parameter sets the BMS node number, it only works when set to > 0 and when the "General BMS" function is active ("M6-1 BMS configuration "BMS cfg"" set to #11").

If the above conditions are verified, the DMC controller will be able to receive CAN 1open EMCY messages (ID 0x80 + node nr) from the BMS and cut off power as soon as it receives it.

M6-6 Maximum BMS current "MaxBattA"

This parameter defines the maximum peak current that the battery can output. This is assumed equal to the maximum current that the battery can receive when the motor is braking.

This parameter assumes two different meanings, depending on the BMS adopted:

- 1) For scaling the dynamic maximum allowed Drive and regenerative current, in case the BMS is sending those values in percentage (BBS FLASH BATTERY).
 NOTICE: when FlashBattery BBS is asking to reduce drive current by its maximum value, the current is not cut completely. It is possible to set a "minimum cut value" trough parameter "M5.4-1 Drive battery current limit "IBattMax"". This means that the drive current will be linearly cut between "M6-6 Maximum BMS current "MaxBattA"" and "M5.4-1 Drive battery current limit "IBattMax"". If you wish to cut drive current to 0 when the BBS is asking for "max reduction", set "M6-6 Maximum BMS current
- 2) For limiting the Drive and Regenerative current, in case the BMS is sending only "Allow drive current" and "Allow regen current" bits (LIONIC BMS and ELEO BMS). Please notice that for ELEO BMS, regenerative current is set to 90% of this value.

"MaxBattA"" to 0 or higher than "M5.4-1 Drive battery current limit "IBattMax"".

M6-7 Nominal battery voltage "NomBatV"

Is the nominal value of the battery connected to the controller.

M6-8 BDI reset level "BDIreset"

This sets the voltage at which the BDI will reset to show a 100% charged battery on the Sigmagauge or the DMC Display. This setting only has an effect at power-up.

The adjustable range is from 18V to controller absolute maximum voltage, that corresponds to 125% of the nominal operating voltage of the controller.

M6-9 BDI empty level "BDI empty"

This sets the 0% state of charge level for the BDI. Whenever the battery voltage is equal to or less than "Nominal battery voltage "NomBatV"" battery voltage, the BDI value will start to decrease.

M6-10 BDI warning level "BDIwarn"

This sets the level of State Of Charge at which the BDI warning icon on the Sigmagauge and DMC Display will start to flash.

The calibrator displays the BDI warning condition in "Menu 0 "Status"".



M6-11 BDI cutout level "BDIcut"

This can be disabled by setting it to 0.

In traction software, this sets the level of State Of Charge at which the speed of the vehicle will be limited to a value set by the parameter "M6-12 BDI speed limit "BDIspeed".

The calibrator displays the BDI cut condition in the "Menu 0 "Status"".

M6-12 BDI speed limit "BDI speed"

This sets the maximum speed of the vehicle if the BDI level is below the value set by the parameter "M6-11 BDI cutout level "BDIcut".

M6-13 Maximum BMS temperature "MaxBattT"

This parameter defines the maximum battery temperature allowed. It used for scaling the battery temperature bargraph on the DMC Display. It only has to be configured in the DMC SigmaLITE Controller with parameter "M6-2 BMS master controller "BMS Mast" set to 1.

Notice that only custom displays have the capability to display the BMS temperature. Refer to DMC for customization request

M6-14 Minimum BMS temperature "MinBattT"

This parameter defines the maximum battery temperature allowed. It used for scaling the battery temperature bargraph on the DMC Display. It only has to be configured in the DMC SigmaLITE Controller with parameter "M6-2 BMS master controller "BMS Mast" set to 1.

Notice that only custom displays have the capability to display the BMS temperature. Refer to DMC for customization request



Menu 7 "CAN Bus Setup"

The SigmaLITE Controller comes with a fully standard CAN Open protocol for sending and receiving information to and from other CAN nodes.

It is highly advisable to refer to the proper Application Note [1].

For the sake of simplicity, only the basic CAN parameters will be described in this section.

Detailed information about CAN Open protocol will be provided on request.

As default the CAN system is deactivated.

The following sub-menus are available:

- Menu 7.1 "CAN general"
- Menu 7.2 "PDO premap"
- Menu 7.3 "Shared line contactor"
- Menu 7.4 "Display"
- Menu 7.5 "Safe Stop 1"



Menu 7.1 "CAN general"

Cal. Ref.	Parameter name "Calibrator text"	Range	Step size	Default	Index	Sub-index
1	CAN node number "CAN node"	1 - 127	1	1	0x2A03	0x0
2	CAN bit rate "CANbitRt"	0 - 3	1	2	0x2A04	0x0
3	Producer heartbeat time "CANOHrBt"	100ms – 1000ms	10ms	1000ms	0x1017	0x0
4	DualMotor and SharedLC messages on 29 or 11 bit IDs	0 - 1	1	0	0x2A0A	0x0
5	CAN communication powerup delay	0.0s – 5.0s	0.1s	0.0s	0x2A0B	0x0
6	CAN Open master SYNC produced enable	0 - 1	1	0	0x2A0F	0x0
7	SYNC generation time	10ms – 1000ms	10ms	100ms	0x2A10	0x0

M7.1-1 CAN node number "CAN node"

This sets the CAN node number for the controller. It must be uniquely assigned to each node of the network This is the ID on which SDO communication will be based.

In case "M7.2-1 PDO free type "FreeMapT"" is set to 0 or 1, this is the node-ID that will be used for constructing the identifier of each message that the DMC SigmaLITE Controller will be able to send/receive.

In case "M7.2-1 PDO free type "FreeMapT"" is set to 2 or 3, the user has the possibility to assign any node number to the message identifiers, but SDO communication. DualMotor function and SharedLineContactor function will still be based upon this parameter.

M7.1-2 CAN bit rate "CANbitRt"

It changes the Can communication rate of the controller:

- If set to 0, the bitrate is 100 kbit/s
- If set to 1, the bitrate is 125 kbit/s
- If set to 2, the bitrate is 250 kbit/s
- If set to 3, the bitrate is 500 kbit/s

The change is active only after a key power off-on cycle.

WARNING!



! VERY IMPORTANT if the bit rate of the controller is changed also the calibrator bit rate has to be changed to communicated again with the controller. If the calibrator bit rate and controller bit rate are set in a not consistent way the calibrator is not communicating with the controller. To change the calibrator bit rate, please follow the procedure "4.1.1 How to change the Calibrator's baudrate:".

M7.1-3 Producer heartbeat time "CANOHrBt"

This setting adjusts the transmit refresh rate or the Can Open Heartbeat messages.



M7.1-4 DualMotor and SharedLC messages on 29 or 11 bit IDs "DM&LC ID"

This parameter sets whether the CAN messages used to manage the DualMotor and Shared Line Contactor functions will be based on 11bit or 29bit CAN IDs.

- If set to 0 (29bit IDs), the Dual Motor and Shared Line Contactor functions will use the following CAN IDs:
 - 0x00000900 | Dual Motor Master Node Number
 - 0x00000900 | Dual Motor Slave Node Number
 - 0x00000A00 | Dual Motor Master Node Number
 - 0x00000A00 | Dual Motor Slave Node Number
 - 0x00000880 | Line Contactor Master Node Number
 - 0x00000880 | Line Contactor Slave #1 Node Number
 - 0x00000880 | Line Contactor Slave #n Node Number
- If set to 1 (11bit IDs), the Dual Motor and Shared Line Contactor functions will use the following CAN IDs:
 - 0x400 | Dual Motor Master Node Number
 - 0x400 | Dual Motor Slave Node Number
 - 0x500 | Dual Motor Master Node Number
 - 0x500 | Dual Motor Slave Node Number
 - 0x480 | Line Contactor Master Node Number
 - 0x480 | Line Contactor Slave #1 Node Number
 - 0x480 | Line Contactor Slave #n Node Number

Please notice that if using 11bit IDs for the said function, the user might create conflicts with the standard CAN Open IDs. Huge attention must be adopted when mapping the Controller's PDOs.

M7.1-5 CAN communication powerup delay "PwrUpDly"

This parameter sets a delay in starting any activity on the CAN bus. Until the delay is elapsed, the DMC Controller will not try to send and/or receive any message on the bus.

This delay is useful in case the CAN network is isolated and powered by a DC-DC converter. Under this condition, in case the DC-DC and Controller are powered up together with the same Key switch, it might happen that the DC-DC takes time to charge and actually provide output power, while the Controller is already "ready to run" and tries to start CAN bus activities. This would result in application errors, since the CAN bus could not be accessed (not powered).

M7.1-6 CAN Open master SYNC produced enable "SYNCprod"

This parameter instructs the Sigma2N or SigmaLITE controller to be a SYNC producer (role usually covered by a CAN Open Master). As default, the SYNC COB-ID follows the standard CAN Open specification (i.e. ID 0x080). This SYNC will be a message with DLC 1, containing an increasing counter from 0 to 255 and then rolling to 0.

Mind that in a CAN Open network, only one device should be set to be a SYNC producer.

M7.1-7 SYNC generation time "SYNCtime"

The parameter is used to set the timer for SYNC generation. The DMC Sigma2N or SigmaLITE controller will generate the SYNC message at this rate when setup to be a SYNC producer. Mind that in a CAN Open network, only one device should be set to be a SYNC producer.



Menu 7.2 "PDO premap"

Cal. Ref.	Parameter name "Calibrator text"	Range	Step size	Default	Index	Sub-index
1	PDO free type "FreeMapT"	0 - 3	1	0	0x2A06	0x0
2	RxPDO premap configuration "RxPDOmap"	0 -6	1	0	0x2A07	0x0
3	TxPDO configuration "PDO cfg"	0 - 19	1	4	0x2A08	0x0
4	Battery current limit via CAN enable "BclCanMs"	0 - 1	1	0	0x2A09	0x0
5	Event timer TxPDO1 "TxPDO1Rt"	10ms – 9000ms	5ms	1000ms	0x1800	0x5
6	Event timer TxPDO2 "TxPDO2Rt"	10ms – 9000ms	5ms	100ms	0x1801	0x5
7	Event timer TxPDO3 "TxPDO3Rt"	10ms – 9000ms	5ms	100ms	0x1802	0x5
8	Event timer TxPDO4 "TxPDO4Rt"	10ms – 9000ms	5ms	1000ms	0x1803	0x5
9	Event timer RxPDO1 "RxPDO1TO"	10ms – 1000ms	5ms	150ms	0x1400	0x5
10	Event timer RxPDO2 "RxPDO2TO"	10ms – 1000ms	5ms	500ms	0x1401	0x5

- M7.2-1 PDO free type "FreeMapT"
- M7.2-2 RxPDO premap configuration "RxPDOmap"
- M7.2-3 TxPDO configuration "PDO cfg"
- M7.2-4 Battery current limit via CAN enable "BclCanMs"
- M7.2-5 Event timer TxPD01 "TxPD01Rt"
- M7.2-6 Event timer TxPD02 "TxPD02Rt"
- M7.2-7 Event timer TxPD03 "TxPD03Rt"
- M7.2-8 Event timer TxPD04 "TxPD04Rt"
 M7.2-9 Event timer RxPD01 "RxPD01T0"
- M7.2-10 Event timer RxPD02 "RxPD02T0"
 - For details about those parameters, please refer to the specific CAN Open manual [1].



Menu 7.3 "Shared line contactor"

Cal. Ref.	Parameter name "Calibrator text"	Range	Step size	Default	Index	Sub-index
1	Shared line contactor option "SharedLC"	0 - 4	1	0	0x2A00	0x1
2	Shared line contactor reference node "Ref Node"	1 - 127	1	1	0x2A00	0x2
3	Shared line contactor refresh rate "SHLCRate"	15ms – 50ms	1ms	15ms	0x2A00	0x3

- M7.3-1 Shared line contactor option "SharedLC"
- M7.3-2 Shared line contactor reference node "Ref Node"
- M7.3-3 Shared line contactor refresh rate "SHLCRate"

For details about those parameters, please refer to the specific CAN Open manual [1].



Menu 7.4 "Display"

Cal. Ref.	Parameter name "Calibrator text"	Range	Step size	Default	Index	Sub-index
1	Display node number "DispNode	1 - 127	1	1	0x2A01	0x1
2	Display status field "DispInfo"	1 - 9	1	7	0x2A01	0x2
3	Display refresh rate "RefRate"	100ms – 1000ms	10ms	200ms	0x2A01	0x3

M7.4-1 Display node number "DispNode"

If the DMC Controller is intended to communicate with a DMC Display, this parameter is used to set the node number of the DMC Display. It should be set coherently with the setting made inside the Display.

If the DMC Controller is intended to communicate with an iGauge, this parameter assumes different meanings depending on "M7.4-2 Display status field "Displnfo"":

- If the Controller is setup as an iGauge Master ("M7.4-2 Display status field "Displnfo"" set to 8), this parameter should indicate the node number of the last iGauge slave connected. In case no iGauge slave is connected, this parameter should match "M7.1-1 CAN node number "CAN node"".
- If the Controller is setup as an iGauge Slave ("M7.4-2 Display status field "Displnfo" set to 9), this parameter should indicate the iGauge Master's node number (which is in turn the iGauge node number).

NOTICE!



DMC Controller which are meant to communicate with an iGauge, should have consecutive node numbers, with the iGauge Master having the lowest node number between them.

M7.4-2 Display status field "DispInfo"

This sets the type of information that will appear in the General Indication Field of the DMC Display or how the Controller should behave with respect to the iGauge.

- If set to **0 (None)**, then the General Indication Field will be blank.
- If set to **1** (Accelerator/Demand), then the Accelerator/Demand as a percentage will be displayed, from 0% to 100%.
- If set to **2 (Motor Velocity)**, then the motor velocity-speed in units of RPM will be displayed, from 0 to the value set in "Maximum motor frequency" (adjustable in "Menu 3 "Autotuning"").
- If set to **3 (Vehicle Speed)**, then the vehicle speed in units of KPH or MPH (depending on the choice set in the DMC Color Display setting menu, see [2] for details) will be displayed, from 0 to the value set in "M1.16-2 Vehicle maximum speed "VmaxSpd"".
 - Mind that is MPH is chosen in the DMC Color Display menu, one must take care of including in the calculation of the parameter "M1.16-1 Motor2Vehicle speed ratio "SpdRatio"" the scaling from KPH to MPH
- If set to 4 (Steering), then the vehicle's steering angle will be displayed using crosshairs.
- If set to **5 (Motor Current)**, then the motor current in units of A will be displayed, from 0 to the maximum rated current of the controller.
- If set to 6 (Battery Current), then the battery current in units of A will be displayed, from 0 to the maximum rated current of the controller.
- If set to **7 (Disabled) (default value)**, then the DMC SigmaLITE Controller will not send any message to the DMC Display.

NOTICE!



If more than one DMC SigmaLITE Controller is in the CAN network, make sure only one of them has this parameter set between 1 and 6. This will be the DMC SigmaLITE Controller sending the drive and BDI information to the Display (and therefore the Display Master).

In case of Dual motor configuration, the Dual Motor master must be also the Display master (i.e. the one with this parameter set different than 0).



M7.4-3 Display refresh rate "RefRate"

This parameter sets the refresh rate of the messages used to communicate with the DMC Display or with the iGauge master/slaves. It is not suggested to change this value unless there is too much traffic on the CAN bus.



Menu 7.5 "Safe Stop 1"

Cal. Ref.	Parameter name "Calibrator text"	Range	Step size	Default	Index	Sub-index
1	SafeStop1 ramp time "SfStRmpTm"	30ms – 120ms	10ms	50ms	0x2A02	0x3
2	Safe Stop 1 cut timer "SS1 Time"	0.1s - 10.0s	0.1s	5.0s	0x2A02	0x4
3	SafeStop1 ramp time "SfStRmpTm"	30ms – 120ms	10ms	50ms	0x2A02	0x3

M7.5-1 SafeStop1 ramp time "SfStRmpTm"

M7.5-2 Safe Stop 1 cut timer "SS1 Time"

M7.5-3 SafeStop1 ramp time "SfStRmpTm"

These settings are active if Control Via CAN HMI is enabled ("M7.2-3 TxPDO configuration "PDO cfg"" set lower than 4 and pre-mapping mode OR any variable mapped in RxPDOs in free-mapping mode).

For details about those parameters, please refer to the specific CAN Open manual [1].



Menu 8 "Input/Output configuration"

The menu embeds the assignment of functional inputs and the configuration for the available physical inputs and outputs.

The following sub-menus are available:

- Menu 8.1 "Input/output assignment"
- Menu 8.2 "Analogue input 1 configuration"
- Menu 8.3 "Analogue input 2 configuration"
- Menu 8.4 "Analogue input 3 configuration"
- Menu 8.5 "Digital output 1 configuration"
- Menu 8.6 "Digital output 2 configuration"
- Menu 8.7 "Digital output 3 configuration"
- Menu 8.8 "Digital output 4 configuration"
- Menu 8.9 "Digital output 5 configuration"
- Menu 8.10 "Wireoff and Shortcircuit detection"



Menu 8.1 "Input/output assignment"

Cal. Ref.	Parameter name "Calibrator text"	Range	Step size	Default	Index	Sub- index
1	DI1 configuration "Ip 1 Cfg"	0 - 23	1	0	0x2F82	0x1
2	DI2 configuration "Ip 2 Cfg"	0 - 23	1	1	0x2F82	0x2
3	DI3 configuration "Ip 3 Cfg"	0 - 23	1	2	0x2F82	0x3
4 AI1/DI4 configuration "Ip 4 Cfg" 0 – 33 1 24 0x2Fd		0x2F82	0x4			
5	AI2/DI5 configuration "Ip 5 Cfg"	0 – 33	1	25	0x2F82	0x5
6	AI3/DI6 configuration "Ip 6 Cfg"	0 – 33	1	3	0x2F82	0x6
7	DI7 configuration "Ip 7 Cfg"	0 – 12	1	11	0x2F82	0x19
8	DO1 configuration "Op 1 Cfg"	0 – 10	1	0	0x2F82	0x7
9	DO2 configuration "Op 2 Cfg"	0 – 10	1	1	0x2F82	0x8
10	DO3 configuration "Op 3 Cfg"	0 – 10	1	2	0x2F82	0x9
11	DO4 configuration "Op 4 Cfg"	0 – 10	1	3	0x2F82	0xA
12 DO5 configuration "Op 5 Cfg" 0 - 11 1 11		0x2F82	0x17			

M8.1-1 DI1 configuration "Ip 1 Cfg"

M8.1-2 DI2 configuration "Ip 2 Cfg"

M8.1-3 DI3 configuration "Ip 3 Cfg"

M8.1-4 AI1/DI4 configuration "Ip 4 Cfg"

M8.1-5 AI2/DI5 configuration "Ip 5 Cfg"

M8.1-6 AI3/DI6 configuration "Ip 6 Cfg"

M8.1-7 DI7 configuration "Ip 7 Cfg"

These parameters are used to assign "functional inputs" to physical inputs of the SigmaLITE controller. Please refer to the tables below for the corresponding enumerators.

Notice that, in case the same "functional input" is assigned to both a physical input and a CAN message, the physical input will be disregarded.

DI1, DI2, DI3 config	Description
0	Forward
1	Reverse
2	Footswitch
3	Seatswitch
4	Bellyswitch
5	Bellyswitch NO
6	Bellyswitch NC
7	Speed limit #1
8	Speed limit #2
9	Speed limit #3
10	Advanced mode #1
11	Advanced mode #2
12	Handbrake
13	STO NO
14	STO NC
15	STO toggle
16	SSI NO
17	SS1 NC
18	SS1 toggle
19	Inching forward
20	Inching reverse
21	Digital footbrake
22	Generator activation
23	No function (digital)

AI1/DI4, AI2/DI5, AI3/DI6 config	Description
0	Forward
1	Reverse
2	Footswitch
3	Seatswitch
4	Bellyswitch
5	Bellyswitch NO
6	Bellyswitch NC
7	Speed limit #1
8	Speed limit #2
9	Speed limit #3
10	Advanced mode #1
11	Advanced mode #2
12	Handbrake
13	STO NO
14	STO NC
15	STO toggle
16	SSI NO
17	SS1 NC
18	SS1 toggle
19	Inching forward
20	Inching reverse
21	Digital footbrake
22	Generator activation
23	No function (digital)
24	Accelerator
25	Footbrake
26	Steerpot



AI1/DI4, AI2/DI5, AI3/DI6 config	Description		
27	Analogue speed limit on max speed		
28	Analogue speed limit on active speed limit		
29	Analogue torque limit		
30	Generator speed setpoint		
31	Generator BCL		
32	Dual accelerator		
33	No function (analogue)		

DI7 config	Description
0	Footswitch
1	Speed limit #1
2	Speed limit #2
3	Speed limit #3
4	Advanced mode #1
5	Advanced mode #2
6	Handbrake
7	Inching forward
8	Inching reverse
9	Digital footbrake
10	Generator activation
11	Encoder 3
12	No function



M8.1-8 DO1 configuration "Op 1 Cfg" M8.1-9 DO2 configuration "Op 2 Cfg"

M8.1-10 D03 configuration "Op 3 Cfg"
M8.1-11 D04 configuration "Op 4 Cfg"
M8.1-12 D05 configuration "Op 5 Cfg"

These parameters are used to assign "functional outputs" to physical outputs of the SigmaLITE controller. Please refer to the tables below for the corresponding enumerators.

Notice that, in case the same "functional output" is assigned both to more than one physical output, both physical outputs will be activated at the same time.

D01 config	Description		
0	Line contactor		
1	EM brake		
2	Powersteer		
3	Motor fan		
4	Controller fan		
5	Combo fan		
6	Remote LED		
7	Drive OK		
8	Brake light		
9	No function – available Via CAN		
10	No function – available Via CAN, PWM control		

D02 config	Description
0	Line contactor
1	EM brake
2	Powersteer
3	Motor fan
4	Controller fan
5	Combo fan
6	Remote LED
7	Drive OK
8	Brake light
9	No function – available Via CAN
10	No function – available Via CAN, PWM control

D03 config	Description	
0	Line contactor	
1	EM brake	
2	Powersteer	
3	Motor fan	
4	Controller fan	
5	Combo fan	
6	Remote LED	
7	Drive OK	
8	Brake light	
9	No function – available Via CAN	
10	No function – available Via CAN, PWM control	

DO4 config	Description
0	Line contactor
1	EM brake
2	Powersteer
3	Motor fan
4	Controller fan
5	Combo fan
6	Remote LED
7	Drive OK
8	Brake light
9	No function – available Via CAN
10	No function – available Via CAN, PWM control

DO5 config	Description	
0	Line contactor	
1	EM brake	
2	Powersteer	
3	Motor fan	
4	Controller fan	
5	Combo fan	
6	Remote LED	
7	Drive OK	
8	Brake light	
9	No function – available Via CAN	
10	No function – available Via CAN, PWM	
10	control	
11	Proportional output control	



Menu 8.2 "Analogue input 1 configuration"

Cal. Ref.	Parameter name "Calibrator text"	Range	Step size	Default	Index	Sub- index
1	Analogue Input 1 minimum voltage level "AI1 min"	0.0V - 10V	0.1V	0.4V	0x200A	0x8
2	Analogue Input 1 maximum voltage level "AI1 max"	0.0V - 10V	0.1V	4.6V	0x200A	0x9

Menu 8.3 "Analogue input 2 configuration"

Cal. Ref.	Parameter name "Calibrator text"	Range	Step size	Default	Index	Sub- index
1	Analogue Input 2 minimum voltage level "AI2 min"	0.0V - 10V	0.1V	0.4V	0x200A	0x8
2	Analogue Input 2 maximum voltage level "AI2 max"	0.0V - 10V	0.1V	4.6V	0x200A	0x9

Menu 8.4 "Analogue input 3 configuration"

Cal. Ref.	Parameter name "Calibrator text"	Range	Step size	Default	Index	Sub- index
1:	Analogue Input 3 minimum voltage level "AI3 min"	0.0V - 10V	0.1V	0.4V	0x200A	0xA
2:	Analogue Input 3 maximum voltage level "AI3 max"	0.0V - 10V	0.1V	4.6V	0x200A	0xB

M8.2-1 Analogue Input 1 minimum voltage level "AI1 min"

M8.3-1 Analogue Input 2 minimum voltage level "AI2 min"

M8.4-1 Analogue Input 3 minimum voltage level "AI3 min"

- If the input is configured as "Accelerator", this sets the voltage on the analogue input X that will correspond to zero speed or zero torque demand. The type of Accelerator input (normal or wig wag) can be configured via the parameter "M1.6-2 Accelerator type "AccelTyp""
- If the input is configured as "**Footbrake**", this sets the voltage on the analogue input *X* that will correspond to begin footbrake operation. Notice that as soon footbrake is pressed and footbrake input voltage is greater than "BrkMin", a foot brake operation is started.
 - o In "Torque mode", the brake torque applied will depend on Footbrake value;
 - o In "Speed Mode", the footbrake deceleration ramp will depend on Footbrake value.
- If the input is configured as "Steer Pot", this sets the voltage on the analogue input X that will correspond to the minimum steering angle. By convention, the minimum steering angle relates to the full left hand lock of the vehicle.
- If the input is configured as "Analogue torque limit", this sets the voltage on the analogue input X that will correspond to 0% drive torque limit.
- If the input is configured as "Analogue speed limit", this sets the voltage on the analogue input X that will correspond to 0 rpm speed limit.
- If the input is configured as "**Dual accelerator**", this sets the voltage on the analogue input *X* that will correspond to 0% of 2nd channel accelerator input.

For tuning this parameter refer to "APPENDIX C – Analogue Input tuning".



M8.2-2 Analogue Input 1 maximum voltage level "AI1 max"

M8.3-2 Analogue Input 2 maximum voltage level "AI2 max"

M8.4-2 Analogue Input 3 maximum voltage level "AI3 max"

- If the input is configured as "Accelerator", this sets the voltage on the analogue input X that will correspond to maximum speed or maximum torque demand (according to the control mode defined by "M2-1Control Mode "Spd/Torq"").
 - o In "Torque mode" the accelerator is scaled on the maximum current set in the autotuning menu. Thus when the accelerator pedal is fully pressed (100%) a torque corresponding to maximum motor current is demanded to the motor. In case any "Advanced mode" is activated, the 100% of accelerator corresponds to the torque limits defined by each drive style (configurable in "Menu 1.14 "Advanced drive modes"").
 - In "Speed Mode" the accelerator is scaled over the actual speed limit active. If, for example, "Maximum speed forward "SpdMaxF"" is active and set to 2000RPM, then the speed demand corresponding to 100% of accelerator is 2000RPM.
- If the input is configured as "Footbrake" this sets the voltage on the analogue input X that will correspond to:
 - o In "Torque mode", demanding the braking torque as set by the parameter "M1.1-9 Foot brake torque "FBrake"" (or, in case any "Advanced mode" is activated, set by the corresponding parameter configurable in "Menu 1.14 "Advanced drive modes"").
 - In "Speed Mode", demanding the braking ramp as set by the parameter "M1.1-10 Foot brake ramp time "FBrkRamp"" (or, in case any "Advanced mode" is activated, set by the corresponding parameter configurable in "Menu 1.14 "Advanced drive modes"").
- If the input is configured as "Steer Pot", this sets the voltage on the analogue input X that will correspond to the maximum steering angle. By convention, the maximum steering angle relates to the full right hand lock of the vehicle.
- If the input is configured as "Analogue torque limit", this sets the voltage on the analogue input X that will correspond to 100% drive torque limit.
- If the input is configured as "Analogue speed limit", this sets the voltage on the analogue input X that will correspond to a speed limit equal to "Maximum motor frequency" (adjustable in "Menu 3 "Autotuning"") or to the maximum speed limit active.
- If the input is configured as "**Dual accelerator**", this sets the voltage on the analogue input *X* that will correspond to 100% of 2nd channel accelerator input.

For tuning this parameter refer to "APPENDIX C - Analogue Input tuning".



Menu 8.5 "Digital output 1 configuration"

Cal. Ref.	Parameter name "Calibrator text"	Range	Step size	Default	Index	Sub-index
1	Digital output 1 pull-in voltage "Do1PlInV"	7V – 48V	1V	12V	0x2C00	0x3
2	Digital output 1 holding voltage "Do1HoldV"	7V – 48V	1V	12V	0x2C00	0x4
3	Digital output 1 wireoff enable "WireOff1"	0 – 1	1	0	0x2C00	0x6
4	Digital output 1 shortcircuit enable "ShortCt1"	0 – 1	1	0	0x2C00	0x7

Menu 8.6 "Digital output 2 configuration"

Cal. Ref.	Parameter name "Calibrator text"	Range	Step size	Default	Index	Sub-index
1	Digital output 2 pull-in voltage "Do2PlInV"	7V – 48V	1V	12V	0x2C01	0x2
2	Digital output 2 holding voltage "Do2HoldV"	7V – 48V	1V	12V	0x2C01	0x3
3	Digital output 2 wireoff enable "WireOff2"	0 – 1	1	0	0x2C01	0x5
4	Digital output 2 shortcircuit enable "ShortCt2"	0-1	1	0	0x2C01	0x6

Menu 8.7 "Digital output 3 configuration"

Cal. Ref.	Parameter name "Calibrator text"	Range	Step size	Default	Index	Sub-index
1	Digital output 3 pull-in voltage "Do3PlInV"	7V – 48V	1V	12V	0x2C02	0x2
2	Digital output 3 holding voltage "Do3HoldV"	7V – 48V	1V	12V	0x2C02	0x3
3	Digital output 3 wireoff enable "WireOff3"	0 – 1	1	0	0x2C02	0x4
4	Digital output 3 shortcircuit enable "ShortCt3"	0 – 1	1	0	0x2C02	0x5

Menu 8.8 "Digital output 4 configuration"

Cal. Ref.	Parameter name "Calibrator text"	Range	Step size	Default	Index	Sub-index
1	Digital output 4 pull-in voltage "Do4PlInV"	7V – 48V	1V	12V	0x2C04	0x2
2	Digital output 4 holding voltage "Do4HoldV"	7V – 48V	1V	12V	0x2C04	0x3
3	Digital output 4 wireoff enable "WireOff4"	0 – 1	1	0	0x2C04	0x6
4	Digital output 4 shortcircuit enable "ShortCt4"	0 – 1	1	0	0x2C04	0x7

Menu 8.9 "Digital output 5 configuration"

Cal. Ref.	Parameter name "Calibrator text"	Range	Step size	Default	Index	Sub-index
1	Digital output 5 pull-in voltage "Do5PlInV"	7V – 48V	1V	12V	0x2C05	0x1
2	Digital output 5 holding voltage "Do5HoldV"	7V – 48V	1V	12V	0x2C05	0x2

- M8.5-1 Digital output 1 pull-in voltage "Do1PlInV"
- M8.6-1 Digital output 2 pull-in voltage "Do2PlInV"
- M8.7-1 Digital output 3 pull-in voltage "Do3PlInV"
- M8.8-1 Digital output 4 pull-in voltage "Do4PlInV"
- M8.9-1 Digital output 5 pull-in voltage "Do5PlInV"

It sets the Digital Output X pull in voltage applied for 1s.

If this parameter is set to its maximum value (i.e. the nominal battery voltage for each SigmaLITE Controller size), the actual battery voltage will be applied, even if it is higher than the nominal battery voltage. Example:

Nominal battery voltage = 48V, Parameter set to 48V, Actual battery voltage = 52V. The applied voltage is 52V. Nominal battery voltage = 48V, Parameter set to 47V, Actual battery voltage = 52V. The applied voltage is 47V.



- M8.5-2 Digital output 1 holding voltage "Do1HoldV"
- M8.6-2 Digital output 2 holding voltage "Do2HoldV"
- M8.7-2 Digital output 3 holding voltage "Do3HoldV"
- M8.8-2 Digital output 4 holding voltage "Do4HoldV"
- M8.9-2 Digital output 5 holding voltage "Do5HoldV"

It sets the Digital Output X holding voltage applied after 1s is elapsed from the initial closing command. If this parameter is set to its maximum value (i.e. the nominal battery voltage for each SigmaLITE Controller size), the actual battery voltage will be applied, even if it is higher than the nominal battery voltage. Example:

Nominal battery voltage = 48V, Parameter set to 48V, Actual battery voltage = 52V. The applied voltage is 52V. Nominal battery voltage = 48V, Parameter set to 47V, Actual battery voltage = 52V. The applied voltage is 47V.

- M8.5-3 Digital output 1 wireoff enable "WireOff1"
- M8.6-3 Digital output 2 wireoff enable "WireOff2"
- M8.7-3 Digital output 3 wireoff enable "WireOff3"
- M8.8-3 Digital output 4 wireoff enable "WireOff4"

This parameter is used to enable the wireoff detection on Digital Output X:

- 0: Wireoff disabled on Digital Output X.
- 1: Wireoff enabled on Digital Output X.
- M8.5-4 Digital output 1 shortcircuit enable "ShortCt1"
- M8.6-4 Digital output 2 shortcircuit enable "ShortCt2"
- M8.7-4 Digital output 3 shortcircuit enable "ShortCt3"
- M8.8-4 Digital output 4 shortcircuit enable "ShortCt4"

This parameter is used to enable the shortcircuit and overcurrent detection on Digital Output X:

- 0: Shortcircuit **disabled** on Digital Output X.
- 1: Shortcircuit enabled on Digital Output X.



Menu 8.10 "Wireoff and Shortcircuit detection"

Cal. Ref.	Parameter name "Calibrator text"	Range	Step size	Default	Index	Sub-index
1	Motor sensor wireoff threshold "MotWrOff" Motor sensor wireoff threshold "MotWrOff"	0mA – 100mA	1mA	0mA	0x2F83	0x1
2	Motor sensor shortcircuit threshold "MotShortC"	0mA – 100mA	1mA	100mA	0x2F83	0x2
3	10V supply wireoff threshold "10VWrOff"	0mA – 100mA	1mA	0mA	0x2F83	0x3
4	10V supply shortcircuit threshold "10VShortC"	0mA – 100mA	1mA	100mA	0x2F83	0x4
5	5V supply wireoff threshold "5V WrOff"	0mA – 100mA	1mA	0mA	0x2F83	0x5
6	5V supply shortcircuit threshold "5V ShortC"	0mA – 100mA	1mA	100mA	0x2F83	0x6

M8.10-1	Motor sensor wireoff threshold "MotWrOff"
M8.10-2	Motor sensor shortcircuit threshold "MotShortC"
M8.10-3	10V supply wireoff threshold "10VWrOff"
M8.10-4	10V supply shortcircuit threshold "10VShortC"
M8.10-5	5V supply wireoff threshold "5V WrOff"
M8.10-6	5V supply shortcircuit threshold "5V ShortC"



Menu 9 "Dual motor"

Menu 9.1 "Dual motor with steerpot"

Cal. Ref.	Parameter name "Calibrator text"	Range	Step size	Default	Index	Sub- index
1	Dual motor cut out "DMcut"	1% - 100%	1%	10%	0x2E00	0x1
2	Dual motor angle 1 "DMang1"	1% - 100%	1%	60%	0x2E00	0x2
3	Dual motor angle 2 "DMang2"	1% - 100%	1%	70%	0x2E00	0x3
4	Dual motor angle 3 "DMang3"	1% - 100%	1%	85%	0x2E00	0x4
5	Dual motor speed 1 "DMspd1"	0% - 100%	1%	10%	0x2E00	0x5
6	Dual motor speed 2 "DMspd2"	0% - 100%	1%	5%	0x2E00	0x6
7	Dual motor speed 3 "DMspd3"	0% - 100%	1%	30%	0x2E00	0x7
8	Belonging axle "AxleF/R"	0 – 1	1	0	0x2E0B	0x0
9	Wheelbase front axle "WhlBase"	10mm – 10000mm	1mm	1000mm	0x2E01	0x1
10	Wheelbase rear axle "WhlBaseR"	10mm – 10000mm	1mm	1000mm	0x2E01	0x6
11	Wheeltrack traction/front axle "WhlTrkT"	10mm – 10000mm	1mm	1000mm	0x2E01	0x2
12	Wheeltrack steering/rear axle "WhITrkS"	0mm – 10000mm	1mm	0mm	0x2E01	0x3
13	Max full steering angle "AngMax"	0.0° - 120.0°	0.1°	90°	0x2E01	0x4
14	Min full steering angle "AngMin"	0.0° - 120.0°	0.1°	90°	0x2E01	0x5
15	Steer pot mounted on left/right "PotSide"	0 - 1	1	0	0x2E02	0x0
16	Steer pot dead zone "StrDdZn"	0.0% - 50.0%	0.1%	0.0%	0x2E03	0x0
17	Speed share based on demand or actual speed "SpdShare"	0-1	1	0	0x2E10	0x0
18	Steerpot speed limit as a cut "StrAsCut"	0 - 1	1	0	0x2E11	0x0

M9.1-1	Dual motor cut out "DMcut"
M9.1-2	Dual motor angle 1 "DMang1"
M9.1-3	Dual motor angle 2 "DMang2"
M9.1-4	Dual motor angle 3 "DMang3"
M9.1-5	Dual motor speed 1 "DMspd1"
M9.1-6	Dual motor speed 2 "DMspd2"
M9.1-7	Dual motor speed 3 "DMspd3"
M9.1-8	Belonging axle "AxleF/R"
M9.1-9	Wheelbase front axle "WhlBase"
M9.1-10	Wheelbase rear axle "WhlBaseR"
M9.1-11	Wheeltrack traction/front axle "WhlTrkT"
M9.1-12	Wheeltrack steering/rear axle "WhlTrkS"
M9.1-13	Max full steering angle "AngMax"
M9.1-14	Min full steering angle "AngMin"
M9.1-15	Steer pot mounted on left/right "PotSide"
M9.1-16	Steer pot dead zone "StrDdZn"
M9.1-17	Speed share based on demand or actual speed "SpdShare"
M9.1-18	Steerpot speed limit as a cut "StrAsCut"

For a complete description of dual-motor related parameters please refer to [3].

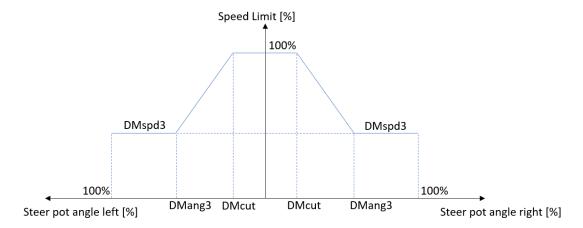
The only parameters that will be analysed in this manual are "M9.1-1 Dual motor cut out "DMcut"", "M9.1-4 Dual motor angle 3 "DMang3"" and "M9.1-7 Dual motor speed 3 "DMspd3".

If parameter "M5.1-12 Speed limit function of steer pot "SpLimstr"" is set to 1, the vehicle is considered a single-motor vehicle equipped with a steer pot that gives a speed limitation when entering a curve. The following figure explains the above settings.

- "M9.1-1 Dual motor cut out "DMcut"" defines a dead-band around zero steering in which speed is not limited;
- "M9.1-4 Dual motor angle 3 "DMang3"" defines the angle at which the speed limitation will act at its maximum value;



• "M9.1-7 Dual motor speed 3 "DMspd3"" defines, as a percentage over the maximum speed set by "Maximum motor frequency" (adjustable in "Menu 3 "Autotuning""), the maximum the speed limit applied.





Menu 9.2 "Dual motor without steerpot"

Cal. Ref.	Parameter name "Calibrator text"	Range	Step size	Default	Index	Sub- index
1	Dual motor speed trimmer "SpdTrimm"	100% - 900%	1%	100%	0x2E04	0x0
2	Dual motor antislip help gain "HelpGain"	0% - 400%	1%	0%	0x2E05	0x0
3	Dual motor antislip help dead zone "HlpZone"	1% - 100%	1%	10%	0x2E06	0x0
4	Dual motor speed ratio "DMMSpdRt"	10% 900%	1%	100%	0x2E07	0x0
5	Dual motor failure option "DMFailOpt"	0 - 2	1	0	0x2E08	0x0
6	Dual motor fail speed limit "DMMFISpd"	0RPM – 9000RPM	5RPM	500RPM	0x2E09	0x0
7	Dual motor slave's limitations affect master "DMlimMas"	0 - 1	1	0	0x2E0A	0x0

- M9.2-1 Dual motor fail speed limit "DMMFlSpd"
- M9.2-2 Dual motor speed trimmer "SpdTrimm"
- M9.2-3 Dual motor antislip help gain "HelpGain"
- M9.2-4 Dual motor antislip help dead zone "HlpZone"
- M9.2-5 Dual motor speed ratio "DMMSpdRt"

For a complete description of dual-motor related parameters please refer to [3].

M9.2-6 Dual motor failure option "DMFailOpt"

This sets the behaviour of the Master and Slave controllers when dual motor configuration is active and one of the two controllers has detected a fault.

For more details about the Dual Motor feature, parameters and setup please refer to [3].

This parameter requires a key cycle off-on to be effective.

M9.2-7 Dual motor slave's limitations affect master "DMlimMas"

This parameter is active only if "M2-3 Dual motor configuration "DMconfig"" is set to 4.

As better described in [3], a torque/speed limitation in a controller working with dual motor functionality also affects the other controller. If this setting is set to **0** (Limit in slave does not limit master), the master is not influenced at all by limitations happening in the slave controller.

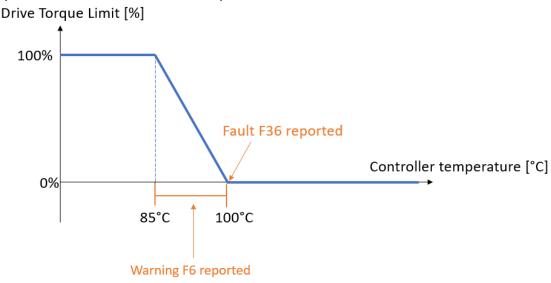


7 Safety related functions

The SigmaLITE motor controller has some safety related functions that can be enable to enhance the application safety. The following list resumes the main function related to safety.

Controller overheating protection

DMC Sigma2N controllers have a built-in overheating protection. This function is meant to cut the available drive torque to the motor in case the controller is overheating, to avoid hardware damage. The following diagram shows how motor drive torque is cut as a function of controller temperature:



It is worth noticing that brake torque is never cut to guarantee the motor/vehicle is always able to stop. The only exception of this is when the controller is driving in torque mode. In this case, brake torque is limited linearly starting from controller's 90°C.

Speed Guard Function

In applications where speed control is adopted together with EM brake and no mechanical brake is installed, the system is relying on speed control accuracy for stopping and holding the vehicle until the EM brake is locking it in position. A function monitoring and tracking how close the motor is in following the speed request can help to prevent issues. The function is checking whether the actual motor speed is "too far" and for "too long" from the demanded value by the user. If this happens, a failure is signalled and the EM brake immediately locks the motor. For details refer to "M5.9-1 Speed control guard tracking error threshold "SpdGrdTH"" and "M5.9-2 Speed control guard timer "SpdGrdTm"".

Thermal cut back applied to Speed Limitation

In applications where speed control is adopted together with EM brake and no mechanical brake is installed, the system is relying on speed control accuracy for stopping and holding the vehicle until the EM brake is locking it in position. In those cases a reduction of "torque capability" might create issues. For example, in case of motor overheating or controller overheating, a drive torque limitation as a function of overtemperature occurs. This torque limitation restricts the motor capability to follow the speed demand. In applications relying on speed control it is possible to select that in case of thermal cutback the speed is limited instead of torque. In this way the user immediately realize that something is not ok. For enabling this function and for details refer to "M2-8 Use speed limits instead of torque limits "TmpLVSpL"".

Motor Stall function

During vehicle operation it might happen that motor can be stuck and not able to start due to excessive load torque. Regardless of the fact that torque mode or speed mode is employed, it could happen that the controller is "pushing" full current in the motor for several seconds and the motor is applying full torque. This can be dangerous for motor quick overheating and for the mechanical transmission. There is a function that can detect a "motor stall" situation. To enable it please refer to "M5.8-1 Torque threshold for stall protection "TrqTHLim"" and "M5.8-2 Stall protection timer "StallTim"".



Motor Feedback wire off and noise detection

Motor speed feedback is a key information for proper motor control. In case of sensor wire off or excessive electrical noise on feedback signals, the motor must be stopped and an error must be signalled for a proper diagnostic coverage. For PMS and IPM motor technology the wire off and noise detection is enabled by default. For AC motor technology please refer to "M5.10-1 Encoder noise detection "EncodND"" and "M5.10-2 Noise detection error threshold "Noise Err"" for enabling the noise detection function.

Safe Torque Off (STO) and Safe Stop 1 (SS1)

Safe Torque Off (STO) and Safe Stop 1 (SS1) are standard safety functions available in the SigmaLITE controller, meant to work in conjunction with the "Control via can" function. They are designed according to the guidelines of EN IEC 60204-1/2006. They represent, respectively, safe stops of category 0 and 1. Safety level is guaranteed by hardware and software design architecture, taking the norms reported in EN ISO 13849/2015 as reference.

STO function in SigmaLITE controller meets safety level PLd CAT 3.

SS1 function in SigmaLITE controller meets safety level PLd CAT 2.

Prevent to travel and travel control

For vehicle applications, the "prevent to travel" and "travel control" functions are mandatory for safety.

The "prevent to travel" is achieved through a functional input, which takes the general name of "interlock" or the specific name of "Seatswitch" (for ride-on vehicles) or "Tiller switch" (for walkie-type vehicles), that is available for all type of vehicle options. The assignment of this functional input is mandatory for driving and, in case it is missing, motor control will be inhibited. In case it is missing during driving, the motor will be stopped and brought to a safe state with EMbrake closed.

The "travel control" function is achieved by monitoring the direction inputs and the accelerator signal. Driving will be inhibited in case those inputs are missing.

"Prevent to travel" function in SigmaLITE controller meets safety level PLd CAT 2.

"Travel control" function in SigmaLITE controller meets safety level PLd CAT 2.

Potentiometers supply wire off and short-circuit detection

Is it possible to enable the detection for the wire off or short-circuit of potentiometer supplies. Both 5V and 10V outputs are protected against wire off and short-circuits. The corresponding parameters can be found under "Menu 8.10 "Wireoff and Shortcircuit detection". Possible wiring solutions to cover multiple potentiometer wire off and/or short-circuit can be found under "Wiring of analogue inputs".



8 Monitoring

Menu 0 "Status"

The status menu shows various parameters from the controller which can be useful to help tune and optimize vehicle's performance. By pressing the decrement (<) or the increment (>) button on the calibrator extra information about the selected status variable are displayed.

Cal. Ref.	Item	Calibrator text	Step size	Service log info & Notes						
1	Drive hours counter	Drive	0.1 Hrs	₽	shows key hours					
2	Current Fault code	CurFault		<	SuP error code	Current sub code				
3	Battery Discharge Indicator	BDI	1%	⊲	Raw BDI value incl. state (WO & CO)		BDI states (see "M0-1 BDI States table")			
4	Controller Temperature	CtrlTmp	0.1 °C	◁	Min. temperature	∌	Max. temperature			
5	Motor Temperature	MotTemp	0.1 °C	Sho	ws N/A when disabled. Min. temperature	→	Max. temperature			
6	Drive State	DriveSta			"M0-2 Drive and brake statu		· ·			
7	Speed Limit	SpeedLim			"M0-3 Speed limits table"					
8	Torque Limit	TrqLimit			"M0-4 Torque limits table"					
9	Motor Limit	MotorLim			"M0-5 Motor limits table"					
10	Battery Voltage	BatVolts	0.1 V			D	Max. Voltage			
11	Capacitor Voltage	CapVolts	0.1 V			₽	Max. Voltage			
12	DS301 status	DS301Sts		See	"M0-6 DS301 status table "		U			
13	DS402 status	DS402Sts		See	"M0-7 DS402 status table"					
14	Battery current	I_batter	0.1 A							
15	Motor current	I_Motor	0.1 Arms	⊲	ld Current		Iq Current			
16	Motor voltage	V_Motor	0.1 Vrms	⊲	Reactive Power	₽	Motor Power			
17	Stator speed	StatorSpd	0.1 Hz							
18	Rotor speed	RotorSpd	0.1 Hz			D	RPM speed			
19	Accelerator demand	Accel	0.1 %	⊲	Steer pot demand	₽	Foot brake demand			
20	Target demand	DemTrgt	0.1 %	+	CW	-	CCW			
21	Ramped demand	DemRampd	0.1 %	+	CW	-	CCW			
22	Speed limit %									
23	Drive torque limit	DrvTrqL	0.1 %			>	Torque limit CW			
24	Brake torque limit	BrkTrqL	0.1 %			>	Torque limit CCW			
25	Actual torque	TrqAct	0.1 %	◁	Maximum tor		Maximum torque in Nm			
26	Actual speed	SpeedAct	0.1 %	+	CW	-	CCW			
27	Actual Flux	FluxDem	0.1 %			→	Actual Flux			
28	Filtered capacitor voltage									
29	Vehicle Speed	Vehicle	1 Kph							
30	Motor RPM speed	RPMspeed	1 rpm							
31	Mapping error F7 S64 specifier	MapErr		⊲	Input assignment F7 S107 specifier	⊳	Duplicate mapping F7 S65 specifier			



To reset the max and min temperatures logged data, press the + and – button at the same time when the controller is in neutral.



M0-1 BDI States table

BDI States	Description
0	Initializing
1	ОК
2	BDI is getting low 2 Warning (WO)
3	BDI is too low 2 Cut out (CO)

M0-2 Drive and brake status table

Status	#	Description
NC	0	No Configuration
HW	1	Waiting for HW ready
N	2	Neutral, not giving power to the motor
FD	3	Forward drive
RD	4	Reverse drive
DB	5	Direction braking
NB	6	Neutral braking
FB	7	Foot braking
FB	8	Hill hold
HF	9	Forward restraint hill hold
HR	10	Reverse restraint hill hold

M0-3 Speed limits table

Limit	#	Description			
	0	No limitation active			
MS	1	Max motor speed limit			
SM	2	Max speed limit forward or reverse			
S1	3	Speed limit 1			
S2	4	Speed limit 2			
S3	5	Speed limit 3			
S4	6	Speed limit 4			
S5	7	Speed limit 5			
S6	8	Speed limit 6			
SI	9	Inching speed limit			
SB	10	BDI speed limit			
SC	11	Controller over temperature limit			
SH	12	Hand brake speed limit			
SV	13	Speed Limit Via CAN			
SS	14	Steering Pot Speed Limit			
S?	15	Unknown speed limit			
SD	16	Speed limit from AI2/3			
VS	17	Speed limit from low voltage			
CT	18	Speed limit from high controller °C			
MT	19	Speed limit from high motor °C			
DS	20	Speed limit from other motor			
SF	21	Dual motor fail speed limit			
DB	22	Unknown speed limit			

Shared Line Contactor Status table

Status	Description						
ST	Starting up						
RC	Ready to close Line Contactor						
CS	Is closing line contactor						
PS	Start giving power to the motor						
KF	Key fault is found						
NK	Not known						

M0-4 Torque limits table

Limit		Description					
	0	No limitation active					
CT	1	Controller temperature					
MT	2	Motor temperature					
PT	3	Performance table current limit					
TC	4	Timed Current Limit					
T1	5	I ² t current limit step 1					
T2	6	I ² t current limit step 2					
Т3	7	I ² t current limit step 3					
HV	8	High Voltage limit					
LV	9	Low Voltage limit					
НВ	10	Hand brake limit					
S1	11	Advanced mode speed 1 active					
S2	12	Advanced mode speed 2 active					
BM	13	Battery current limit maximum					
BR	14	Battery current limit regeneration					
??	15	Other torque limit					
SL	16	Torquer limit to hold speed limit					
ND	17	No drive torque during braking					
RH	18	Restraint hill hold					
AA	19	Advanced mode speed 1 or 2 and torque from AI2/3 limits					
AN	20	Torque limit from AI2/3					
TV	21	Torque limit Via CAN					
DD	22	Drive torque limit from other motor					
DB	23	Brake torque limit from other motor					
GL	24	Generator torque limit					



M0-5 Motor limits table

Limit	#	Description
	0	No limit active
TL	1	Torque Limit
SL	2	Speed Limit
TH	3	Not able to hold torque
SH	4	Not able to hold speed
FH	5	Not able to hold flux
IH	6	Not able to hold flux current
CH	7	Not able to hold Voltage Limitation
HL	8	Not able to hold PWM Limit
OL	9	Circle limitation
PH	10	Unable to do positioning

M0-6 DS301 status table

BDI States	Description
STOP	Node state stopped
PRE-OP	Node state pre operational
OP	Node state operational

M0-7 DS402 status table

BDI States	Description
STARTUP	Startup
SOD	Switch on disabled
RTSO	Ready to switch on
SO	Switched on
OE	Operation enabled
QS	Quick stop
FR	Fault reset
F	Fault



Menu 10 "Test" for traction software

Menu 10.1 "Test Hardware"

This menu is primarily used to investigate the HW input status functionality of the SigmaLITE controller.

Cal. Ref.	Item	Calibrator Text	Unit	Min. Display	Max. Display	⊴	⊳
1	Digital input 1	DI1	Input	0	1		* See below
2	Digital input 2	DI2	Input	0	1		* See below
3	Digital input 3	DI3	Input	0	1		* See below
4	Digital input 4	DI4	Input	0	1		* See below
5	Digital input 5	DI5	Input	0	1		* See below
6	Digital input 6	DI6	Input	0	1		* See below
7	Analogue input 1 [V]	Al1	V	0 V	10.0 V	ADC bits	ADC volt
8	Analogue input 1 [%]	Al1	Input %	0 %	100 %		* See below
9	Analogue input 2 [V]	AI2	V	0 V	10.0 V	ADC bits	ADC volt
10	Analogue input 2 [%]	AI2	Input %	0 %	100 %		* See below
11	Analogue input 3 [V]	AI3	V	0 V	10.0 V	ADC bits	ADC volt
12	Analogue input 3 [%]	AI3	Input %	0 %	100 %		* See below
13	Digital output 1	DigOut1	Output	0	1	ADC bits	Pin reading
14	Digital output 2	DigOut2	Output	0	1	ADC bits	Pin reading
15	Digital output 3	DigOut3	Output	0	1	ADC bits	Pin reading
16	Digital output 4	DigOut4	Output	0	1	ADC bits	Pin reading
17	Digital output 5	DigOut5	Output	0	1	ADC bits	Pin reading
18	Speed Sensor	SpeedSen	Input	0	1		
19	Speed direction	SpeedDir	Input	0	1		
20	Encoder 3 input	Encoder3	Input	0	1		
21	M3 positive over current	M3Pos_OC	Input	0	1		
22	M3 negative over current	M3Neg_OC	Input	0	1		
23	M1 positive over current	M1Pos_OC	Input	0	1		
24	Internal temperature	IntTempS	Deg	-40 °C	125 °C	ADC bits	ADC volt
25	Internal reference voltage	intVref	mV	0 mV	3300 mV	ADC bits	
26	+5 V power supply	+5V	V	0.00 V	5.10 V	ADC bits	ADC volt
27	+14 V power supply	+14V	V	0.00 V	14.00 V	ADC bits	ADC volt
28	M1 current sensor output	I_M1	mV	0 mV	5000 mV	ADC bits	
29	M3 current sensor output	I_M3	mV	0 mV	5000 mV	ADC bits	
30	M1 voltage	M1 Volts	V	0.0 V	200.0 V	ADC bits	Raw AD Volts
31	M3 voltage	M3 Volts	V	0.0 V	200.0 V	ADC bits	Raw AD Volts
32	Sensor Sine Voltage	SineSens	mV	0 mV	3300 mV	ADC bits	
33	Sensor Cosine Voltage	CosineSn	mV	0 mV	3300 mV	ADC bits	
34	Sin/Cos Angle	Angle SC	Deg	0.0°	360.0°		
35	Sensor supply output	SensSuppl	Output	0	1	Enable (out)	Feedback (ip)
36	OE2 feedback	OE3 fbk	Input	0	1		OE1 (op)
37	B+Safe feedback	BsafeFbk	Input	0	1		B+Safe fbk (op)
38	WD1 output	WD1 out	Output	0	1		
39	SuP reset command	SuP rest	Output	0	1		
40	SuP digital input 1	SuP_DI1	Input	0	1		SuP OE1 fbk (ip)
41	SuP digital input 2	SuP DI2	Input	0	1		



Cal. Ref.	Item	Calibrator Text	Unit	Min. Display	Max. Display	⊲	⊳
42	SuP digital input 3	SuP_DI3	Input	0	1		SuP B+Safe fb (ip)
43	SuP analogue input 1	SuP_AI1	V	0 V	10.0 V	SuP_DI4	ADC bits
44	SuP analogue input 2	SuP_AI2	٧	0 V	10.0 V	SuP_DI5	ADC bits
45	SuP analogue input 3	SuP_AI3	V	0 V	10.0 V	SuP_DI6	ADC bits
46	Power board identifier	PowerTyp	Num	0	0		
47	5V current supply	5V curr	mA	0 mA	30 mA		ADC bits
48	10V current supply	10V curr	mA	0 mA	100 mA		ADC bits
49	Motor sensor current	5/10V EN	mA	0 mA	70 mA		ADC bits
50	DO5 positive current	DO5 pos	mA	0 mA	2000 mA	DO5 differential current	ADC bits
51	DO5 negative current	DO5 neg	mA	0 mA	2000 mA		
52	DO5 differential current	DO5 curr	mA	0 mA	2000 mA		
53	Raw speed	Raw Spd	%	-100%	100%		ADC bits

^{*}Note for entries #1 to #6, #8, #10 #12:

When pressing the button, the following can be shown:

- Function assigned to the corresponding digital/analogue input. In this case the value shown, be it analogue (in %) or digital (0 or 1), is the function status.

 Example: in case "Speed1" function is assigned to DI3 and the input is high. When no button is pressed the DI3 status is shown (1, as it is high/closed). In case the button will be pressed, the text will show "Speed1" and the function status will be visualized (0 in this case, as the function is "normally open", therefore inactive).
- N/A in case no function is assigned to the corresponding digital/analogue input.



Menu 10.2 "Test Software"

This menu is primarily used to investigate the SW functional input status of the SigmaLITE controller.

Cal.	Item	Calibrator Text	Unit	Min.	Max.	4	D
Ref.				Display	Display	7	
1	Forward input	Forward	fcn	0	1	*See below	°See Below
2	Reverse input	Reverse	fcn	0	1	*See below	°See Below
3	Footswitch input	Footswtc	fcn	0	1	*See below	°See Below
4	Bellyswitch input	Belly	fcn	0	1	*See below	°See Below
5	Bellyswitch NO input	Belly NO	fcn	0	1	*See below	°See Below
6	Bellyswitch NC input	Belly NC	fcn	0	1	*See below	°See Below
7	Interlock input	Seat/Til	fcn	0	1	*See below	°See Below
8	Speed limit 1 input	Speed 1	fcn	0	1	*See below	°See Below
9	Speed limit 2 input	Speed 2	fcn	0	1	*See below	°See Below
10	Speed limit 3 input	Speed 3	fcn	0	1	*See below	°See Below
11	Handbrake input	Handbrk	fcn	0	1	*See below	°See Below
12	Inching forward input	Inch FW	fcn	0	1	*See below	°See Below
13	Inching reverse input	Inch RV	fcn	0	1	*See below	°See Below
14	Advanced mode 1 input	Adv 1	fcn	0	1	*See below	°See Below
15	Advanced mode 2 input	Adv 2	fcn	0	1	*See below	°See Below
16	Digital footbrake input	Dig Brk	fcn	0	1	*See below	°See Below
17	Generator eable input	Gen Enab	fcn	0	1	*See below	°See Below
18	STO toggle input	STO Togg	fcn	0	1	*See below	°See Below
19	STO NO input	STO NO	fcn	0	1	*See below	°See Below
20	STO NC input	STO NC	fcn	0	1	*See below	°See Below
21	SS1 toggle input	SS1 Togg	fcn	0	1	*See below	°See Below
22	SS1 NO input	SS1 NO	fcn	0	1	*See below	°See Below
23	SS1 NC input	SS1 NC	fcn	0	1	*See below	°See Below
24	Accelerator input	AccelPot	Input %	0.0 %	100.0 %	*See below	°See Below
25	Footbrake input	BrakePot	Input %	0.0 %	100.0 %	*See below	°See Below
26	Steerpot input	SteerPot	Input %	-100.0 %	100.0 %	*See below	°See Below
27	Speed limit input	SpdLim	Input %	0.0 %	100.0 %	*See below	°See Below
28	Torque limit input	TrqLim	Input %	0.0 %	100.0 %	*See below	°See Below
29	Generator BCL input	GenBCL	Input %	0.0 %	100.0 %	*See below	°See Below
30	Generator speed input	GenSpd	Input %	0.0 %	100.0 %	*See below	°See Below
31	Dual accelerator input	DualAcc	Input %	0.0 %	100.0 %	*See below	°See Below

^{*}When pressing the \leftrightarrow button, the functional input coming Via CAN is visualized.

- In case the unit is "N/A", it means that the corresponding variable is not mapped.
- In case the input name is substituted with "N/A" it means that the corresponding functional input is not available in CAN mapping at all.

*When pressing the button, the functional input name is replaced with the physical input to which it is assigned and the corresponding physical input status is visualized.

- In case the unit is "N/A", it means that the corresponding functional input is not assigned to any physical input.



Menu 12 "About"

The table reported hereafter is just an example.

Cal. Ref.	Information Field	Example	
1	Customer name	Cust.	Standard
2	Application	Арр.	Standard
3	Controller type	Ctrl.	IPM Traction
4	Product name	Prod	SigmaLITE
5	Software type	Swtyp	SLI425T-01
6	Software version	SW	V04.00.01
7	Default type	Def	Standard
8	Software Date	Date	23-01-2024
9	Hardware type	HWtype	Size 1 48V
10	Hardware BOM	HWbom	V3.02
11	BSP Version	BSP	Vxx.yy.zz
12	IPM/PMS/AC FOC version	IPMFOC	Vxx.yy.zz
13	Product serial number	SN P	AABBCCCC
14	Logic serial number	SN L	AABBCCCC
15	Logic version and variant	HWver	V3.02-STD
16	Product tested and calibrated	HWcal	Y Y HW LEM
17	Safety uP version	SUP	Vxx.yy.zz
18	Bootloader version	BOOT	Vxx.yy.zz



9 Diagnostics

9.1 Main uP error codes

The following tables describe all the error codes that the controller will display. The presence of an error can be detected by means of a red led flashing on controller (number of flashes correspond to base error code) and investigated in "Menu 0 "Status""

The error codes are divided in four different categories, based upon the severity of the faults.

Base fault Code	Description	Sub fault code	Description
	Controller warning	faults -	Reduces only performance - Fault will reset itself (if possible)
0	No error	-	-
1	N/A	-	N/A
		1	Battery voltage below absolute minimum
2	Voltage getting low	2	Capacitor voltage below absolute minimum
		3 4	Battery voltage below LV cut back adjustment (drive cut back active) Capacitor voltage below LV cut off adjustment (drive cut back active)
		1	BDI Cut out (Battery below BDI cut Level)
		2	Pump inhibit input active (Only Pump Software)
		3	BCL via CAN message time out
		4	BCL via CAN message toggle security bit fail
3	Inhibit drive/ BDI Cut / BLC via can	5	N/A
	BLC VIA CATI	6	BMS timeout after initialization
		7	BMS not found at powerup
		8	BMS inhibit driving
		9	BMS charger connected drive forbidden
		1	Battery voltage above absolute maximum
		2	Capacitor voltage above absolute maximum Battery voltage above High Voltage cut back adjustment (brake cut back
4	Voltage getting high	3	active)
		4	Capacitor voltage above High Voltage cut back adjustment (brake cut back active)
5	Motor temperature high	-	-
6	Controller temperature high	-	-
		001	N/A
		002	Shared line contactor master is not receiving an answer from one of the slaves during initialization. Make sure that the "reference node" set in the controller meant to be Shared line contactor master equals the last sharing slave. Check that all the controllers supposed to be Shared line contactor slaves are configured as that, with the shared line contactor master's node number set as reference node.
		003	N/A
7	Adjustment out of range	004	Wig-wag selected as accelerator type, but walkie vehicle is not enabled. The wig-wag accelerator type can only be used in conjunction with walkie type vehicles. Either enable the walkie vehicle type or disable the wig-wag option for accelerator input type.
		005	Inching function and walkie vehicle type are both enabled. Make sure only one of the two is enabled.
		006	N/A
		007	N/A
		800	Inching function and Control Via CAN HMI are both enabled. Make sure only one of the two is enabled.



Base fault Code	Description	Sub fault code	Description
Couc		009	N/A
		010	N/A
		011	Hill hold is enabled and pure torque control mode is selected. Hill Hold can not be actuated with this control mode. Either disable the Hill Hold function of select a suitable control mode (i.e. "Torque mode with speed mode at the end of braking").
		012	N/A
		013	N/A
		014	Can Node ID via digital input enabled but control but Control Via CAN HMI is not enabled.
		015	N/A
	F7	016	Shared Line contactor master's CAN node number is higher/equal than the last node the controller is supposed to be checking for faults. This happens in the controller with the setting "ShareLC" = 1 if "CAN node" >= "RefNode", that is a non-sense. Solution: check node assignment, and make sure "CAN node" < "RefNode"
	Adjustment out of range	017	Shared Line contactor slave's CAN node is lower/equal than Shared Line contactor "master" node (defined in "RefNode"). This happens in the controller with the setting "ShareLC" = 2 if "CAN node" <= "RefNode", that is a non-sense. Solution: check node assignment, and make sure "CAN node" > "RefNode"
		018	Wrong node number for master controller: make sure DM master has node < 126
		019	Wrong node number for slave controller: make sure DM slave has node nr > 1
		020	Dual Motor setting not consistent between controller pair. Make sure parameter "M2-3 Dual motor configuration "DMconfig"" form an admissible pair between controllers (Master 1/Slave 2 both in speed mode, Master 1/Slave 2 both in torque mode, Master 3/Slave 4, Master 5/Slave 6, Master 7/Slave 8, Master 9/Slave 11 both in speed mode, Master 10/Slave 11 both in speed mode).
		021	Dual Motor and Control Via CAN both active. Make sure dual motor slave has no Control Via CAN enabled
		022	N/A
		023	PC interface request controller to stop giving power to the motor
		024	Dual Motor and Walkie both enable. Walkie option is compatible only with Dual Motor modes 3/4, 5/6 and 7/8.
		025	Dual Motor and Inching both enabled. Inching option is compatible only with Dual Motor modes 1/2 (in speed mode), 3/4.
		026	Dual motor mode 1 is enabled, but "steerpot" functional input is neither assigned to any analogue physical input nor mapped into a RxPDO.
		027	N/A
		028	N/A
		029	N/A
		030	N/A
		031	Parameter "M3-8 RideOn, Walkie, E-Vehicle" not consistent between two controllers. Make sure both Dual Motor Controllers have the same setting (only for Dual Motor modes 1/2, 5/6 and 7/8).
		032	Parameter "M3-5 DI5/6 configuration" not consistent between two controllers. Make sure both Dual Motor Controllers have the same setting (only for Dual Motor modes 1/2, 5/6 and 7/8).



Base fault	Description	Sub fault	Description
Code		code	
		033	Parameter "M3-8 RideOn, Walkie, E-Vehicle" or "M3-5 DI5/6 configuration" set different from 0 in Dual Motor Slave mode 4. Make sure those parameters are set to 0 in the Dual Motor controller Slave mode 4. Those options only have to be selected in Dual Motor Master mode 3. If the Master mode 3 is a Pump controller, make sure that also "M3-18 Failure option" and "M3-41 Speed limits instead of torque limits" are set to 0.
		034	Dual Motor Slave mode 4 with failure option active (parameter "M3-18 Failure option" different from 0) when Dual Motor Master mode 3 has parameter "M3-8 RideOn, Walkie, E-Vehicle" or "M3-5 DI5/6 configuration" set different from 0. Either disable Slave failure option (set parameter "M3-18 Failure option" to 0) or disable Master functions (parameters "M3-8 RideOn, Walkie, E-Vehicle" or "M3-5 DI5/6 configuration" both set to 0).
		035	Shared Line contactor and Dual Motor failure option both enabled. Disable Shared Line Contactor (parameter "M9-4 Shared Line Contactor" set to 0) or Failure option (parameter "M3-18 Failure option" set to 0).
		036	DI 5/6 configuration is not compatible with the selected Control Via CAN control mode selected.
		037	Dual motor mode 1/2 and E-Vehicle function both enabled. Set parameter "M3-8 RideOn, Walkie, E-Vehicle" different from 3
		038	Selected control mode not compatible with selected Dual Motor option
	•	039 040	Two or more controllers acting as "Display master". Tune the Controllers to have only one "Display master". Refer to "M7.4-2 Display status field "Displnfo" for details.
	range		Parameter "M3-37T AI2 configuration" or "M3-38T AI3 configuration" not consistent between two controllers pair. Set "M3-37T AI2 configuration" and "M3-38T AI3 configuration" consistent between controllers
		041	Inching and e-vehicle both enabled
		042	Control Via CAN and e-vehicle both enabled
		043	Speed control mode and e-vehicle both enabled
		044	Wrong setup of custom motor temperature mapping. Make sure that the resistance values are either all decreasing or all increasing.
		045	N/A
		046	N/A Dual motor SS1 cross-check failure. SS1 must be enabled in either none or both controllers. Make sure that in either both or none controllers involved in the Dual Motor function, there is a physical input (or an input couple for NO/NC) meant to trigger theSafe Stop 1 function.
		048	Selected CAN control mode not compatible with selected Dual Motor option
		049	EM brake settings not consistent between controller pair. Make sure both controllers are setup with the same EM brake settings ("M1.9-4 Electric brake configuration "EBrk Cfg"")
		050	Controller is setup in speed mode, with Control Via CAN active in torque setpoint or controller setup in torque mode, with Control Via CAN active in speed setpoint. Check active control mode ("M2-1 Control Mode "Spd/Torq""), active premapped configuration ("M7.2-2 RxPDO premap configuration "RxPDOmap"") or custom free mapping performed (check for objects 0x3833, 0x3835, 0x6071, 0x60FF).
		051	Control Via CAN active and AI2/AI3 configured different than "Brake Pot"/"Steer Pot"



Base fault Code	Description	Sub fault code	Description	
		052	Inhibit direction braking is not compatible with DM motor config and/or CAN control type. Set "M1.1-8 Max. direction braking speed "MxDBrkSp"" to 100%	
		053	Control Via Can HMI or Can Control Type and Dual Motor function set as single motor with steerpot speed limiting not compatible.	
		054	Speed/Torque safety limiting not consistent between controller pairs. Make sure both controllers have the same setting ("M2-8 Use speed limits instead of torque limits "TmpLVSpL"")	
		055	Speed Limit act cut setting not consistent between controller pairs. Make sure both controllers have the same setting ("M5.1-11 Speed limit as a cut "SpdLmCut"")	
		056	Hill Hold setting not consistent between controller pairs. Make sure both controllers have the same setting ("M1.5-1Hill hold enable "Off/HH/S"")	
			057	Dual Motor Slave mode 5 with failure option active (parameter "M3-18 Failure option" different from 0) when Dual Motor Master mode 4 has parameter "M1.5-1Hill hold enable "Off/HH/S"" set different from 0. Either disable Slave failure option (set parameter "M3-18 Failure option" different from 0) or disable Master function (parameter "M1.5-1Hill hold enable "Off/HH/S"" set to 0).
		058	Dual Motor Slave mode 5 with failure option when Dual Motor Master mode 4 is In speed mode and it is controlled Via CAN trough "Setpoint mode". Either disable Slave failure option or change Master's control mode (i.e. to "remote input" mode).	
	F7 Adjustment out of	059	DI7 configuration not consistent between controller pair. Make sure both controllers have the same setting for DI7 configuration	
	range	060	Speed share configuration not consistent between controller pair. Make sure both controllers have the same setting ("M9.1-17 Speed share based on demand or actual speed "SpdShare"")	
		061	Control Via CAN control type and Controller's Control mode not compatible. If using Control Via CAN in "Setpoint mode", be sure that controller is either in Speed of Torque control ("M2-1 Control Mode "Spd/Torq"" set to 0 or 1)	
		062	Control Via CAN in Setpoint mode is not compatible with Hill Hold function	
		063	BCL configuration not consistent between controller pair. Make sure both controllers have the same setting ("M5.4-9 Regenerative BCL enabled during direction braking "BCLRegDB "")	
		064	Error in PDO mapping. Check if incompatible variables have been mapped. Check if appropriate message counter, CRC and checksum variables have been mapped to Tx/Rx PDOs. Check if a non-mappable object was mapped (object 0x386A is automatically substituted in place of the non-mappable object). Check that number of mapped items (Index 0x1600 to 0x1607 and 0x1A00 to 0x1A07, subindex 0) actually corresponds to the number of objects mapped (Index 0x1600 to 0x1607 and 0x1A00 to 0x1A07, subindex 1 to 8). Check that mapped object length does not exceed 64bit for each PDO. The error comes with a specifier, stored in object 0x3893. By monitoring this object, the user can get details about the message, containing the error, its byte position and causing object's index. Check [9] for object 0x3893 decoding details. The mentioned command specifier can also be found in the Calibrator's status menu.	



Base		Sub	
fault	Description	fault	Description
Code		code	Duplicate mapping. The same RW variable has been mapped in more than one RxPDOs. The error comes with a specifier, stored in object 0x3892. By
		065	monitoring this object, the user can get details about the message, containing the error, its byte position and causing object's index. Check [9] for object 0x3892 decoding details. The mentioned command specifier can also be found in the Calibrator's status menu.
		066	Steerpot speed limit configuration not consistent between controller pair. Make sure both controllers have the same setting ("M9.1-18 Steerpot speed limit as a cut "StrAsCut"")
		067	Non admissible COB-ID. Check the COB-ID inserted or activate Advanced Free Mapping
		068	Not admissible node ID. Node ID has been restored to Controller nodes' number automatically. Either check for tuning inconsistency or enable Advanced Free mapping
		069	Duplicate message ID. The same message ID has been assigned to multiple PDOs.
		070	Dual motor steer speed limit not consistent between controller pairs
	F7 Adjustment out of	071	"External Line contactor" option selected, but ControlWord not mapped in any RxPDO
	Adjustment out of range	072	BMS option selected different from 0 (BMS active), but BCL message active or BDI, Drive Battery Current Limit or Regenerative Battery current limit mapped in any RxPDO.
		073	Dual motor BMS activation not consistent between controller pair.
		074	Dual motor and Shared Line contactor ID message option (11/29 bit IDs) incompatible with PDO mapping.
		075	Driver output 1 option selected different from Line contactor function, but Line contactor is needed for the application.
		076	For one or more digital outputs, either command Via CAN mapped and driver configuration option not correctly setup OR driver configuration selected to "No software function" and no command Via CAN mapped.
		077	Dual motor external line contactor activation not consistent between controller pair.
		078	DMC Controller is setup with the same node nr as DMC Display
		079	Generator mode setting conflict. Either disable generator mode or disable analogue speed and torque limit, set the controller as single motor or Dual Front Master ("M2-3 Dual motor configuration "DMconfig"" to 0 or 3), disable the speed guard function ("M5.9-1 Speed control guard tracking error threshold "SpdGrdTH"" to 0) and be sure the controller is not limiting speed instead of torque when a reduction is active ("M2-8 Use speed limits instead of torque limits "TmpLVSpL"" to 0). Make sure the control mode is pure speed or pure torque control ("M2-1 Control Mode "Spd/Torq"" set to 0 or 1). In case Control Via CAN is active, also remove speed limit Via CAN and make sure setpoint mode is not used (see [1] for details).
		080	Indipendent logic supply option selected (external precharge active) but no Battery Voltage found in RxPDO mapping
		081	Constant ramp time setting is not compatible with selected control mode. Constant ramp time ("M2-9 Variable/Constant ramp time "CnRmpTm"" set to 1) can only enabled in speed control mode ("M2-1 Control Mode "Spd/Torq"" set to 0).
		082	Constant/variable ramp time configuration not consistent between controller pair. Make sure both controllers have the same setting ("M2-9 Variable/Constant ramp time "CnRmpTm"")
		083	4WD left motors are setup to be on the same axle or 4WD master-slave couple setup on different axle.



Base fault Code	Description	Sub fault code	Description	
		084	Analog Input 3 is set up as accelerator second channel and not compatible with dual motor or single motor using steer pot input on Analog input 3	
		085	Walkie vehicle type and dual pot/signals accelerator not compatible. Al2/3 cannot be set as accelerator second channel if walkie vehicle type selected.	
			086	Control Via CAN enabled and SafeStop 1 function, but no Footswitch bit mapped. DI4 is working as STO, thus Footswitch bit must come Via CAN. If using "remote input mode" or using "mixed inputs control mode", map either object 0x3806, 0x380C or 0x3872. Otherwise map any "setpoint mode" command, like 0x3833, 0x3835, 0x6071, 0x60FF. Please notice that in case the control commands come by means of analogue/digital inputs, but some variable is still mapped (like DO commands and/or Customer variables), this falls under the case of "mixed inputs control mode" and the enable bit must be send Via CAN
		087	Control Via CAN enabled, but no Seat Switch/interlock bit mapped. DI4 is working as STO, thus Seat Switch/interlock bit must come Via CAN. If using "remote input mode" or using "mixed inputs control mode", map either object 0x3806, 0x380B or 0x3872. Otherwise map any "setpoint mode" command, like 0x3833, 0x3835, 0x6071, 0x60FF. Please notice that in case the control commands come by means of analogue/digital inputs, but some variable is still mapped (like DO commands and/or Customer variables), this falls under the case of "mixed inputs control mode" and the enable bit must be send Via CAN.	
	F7	088	Custom BMS enabled but premapped CAN message configuration active. This is not possible by function design, as a custom BMS requires customization of incoming CAN messages.	
	Adjustment out of range	089	Custom BMS enabled, but no BCL mapped. Be sure to map either a drive BCL or regenerative BCL at least to make the function worth it.	
	Tunge	90	The required safety level is not compatible with the EM brake option at parameter "M1.9-4 Electric brake configuration "EBrk Cfg"". The required safety level would in fact lead to EMbrake closing at even high speeds, while the EMbrake function would avoid it. Either disable the safety level or select an EMbrake option which allows for brake to close at high speeds.	
		91	N/A	
		92	N/A	
		93	Safe Torque Off and/or Safe Stop 1 functional input assigned to one or more physical inputs, but Control Via CAN is not enabled.	
		94	N/A	
		95	N/A	
		96	Wig-wag accelerator type selected and minimum voltage reading level configured greater than maximum voltage reading level for the physical analogue input to which the accelerator functional input is assigned.	
		97	"STO NO" functional input assigned to a physical input, but no "STO NC" assigned, or vice-versa. Make sure either both or none of the two functional inputs are assigned to physical inputs.	
		98	"SS1 NO" functional input assigned to a physical input, but no "SS1 NC" assigned, or vice-versa. Make sure either both or none of the two functional inputs are assigned to physical inputs.	
		99	Walkie type vehicle selected trough "M2-2 Vehicle type selection "Ride/Wlk"" and Control Via CAN activated, but none between "Bellyswitch" or "Bellyswitch NO" or "Bellyswitch NC" functional input is assigned to a physical input.	



Base fault Code	Description	Sub fault code	Description
		100	"Bellyswitch" or "Bellyswitch NO" or "Bellyswitch NC" functional input is assigned to any physical input, while "footswitch" functional input is assigned to a physical input, or "footswitch" CAN signal is mapped in a RxPDO (either directly, either by mapping one between objects 0x387A, 0x3833, 0x3835, 0x6071, 0x60FF; check "Functional input activation through CAN mapping" for details about indirect functional input mapping). Make sure only one of the two functional inputs between "Bellyswitch" and "footswitch" is assigned to physical inputs or mapped into an RxPDO at a time.
		101	"Bellyswitch NO" functional input assigned to a physical input, but no "Bellyswitch NC" assigned, or vice-versa. Make sure either both or none of the two functional inputs are assigned to physical inputs.
		102	Digital input 7 has a functional input different from "Hall sensor #3" assigned, but the Hall sensor is selected as motor feedback.
		103	"6M1.2-1 Speed threshold to enter End-of-Braking (EoB) mode "SpdThEoB"" can not be set lower than "M1.12-3Belly switch emergency drive forward speed "BellySpd"".
		104	N/A
	F7 Adjustment out of range	105	Not enough drive inputs. Make sure enough functional inputs are either assigned to physical inputs or mapped into RxPDOs. For driving a motor, the SigmaLITE controlled needs, at least, the following functional inputs: "Forward" or "Reverse", "Footswitch" (only in case of ride-on vehicles) and "Interlock". Please notice that paragraph "Functional input activation through CAN mapping" describes situations in which mapping an object causes automatic activation of the previously mentioned functional inputs.
		106	"M2-2 Vehicle type selection "Ride/Wlk"" set to 2 (walkie vehicle allowed to drive with tiller open in case speed limit 3 is active), but "speed limit 3" functional input not assigned to a physical input or mapped into a RxPDO.
		107	107
		108	"M1.5-1Hill hold enable "Off/HH/S"" is set to 1 (hill hold with stop energizing the motor on handbrake signal", but "handbrake" functional input not assigned to a physical input or mapped into a RxPDO.
		109	"Generator" function is enabled (by assigning the "generator enable" functional input to a physical input or mapping the corresponding signal in a RxPDO), but the active selection for "M2-3 Dual motor configuration "DMconfig"" does not allow it to be active.
		110	"Safe Stop 1" function activation is not consistent in Dual Motor couple. Make sure either all controllers have this function active or none of them have it.
		111	"Safe Torque Off" function activation is not consistent in Dual Motor couple. Make sure either all controllers have this function active or none of them have it.
		112	"Bellyswitch" function activation is not consistent in Dual Motor couple. Make sure either all controllers have this function active or none of them have it.
		998	Logic PCB doesn't match firmware
		999	Power PCB doesn't match firmware



Base		Sub	
fault	Description	fault	Description
Code		code	
		>999	Parameter found out of range and set to default. This information can be stored in two different objects: Object index 0x3842 subindex 0x0 (Fault subcode extended), embeds this information in the format XXYYZZ, where XX is the menu number, YY is the submenu number and ZZ is the item number. This is what the DMC calibrator shows. Object index 0x3841 subindex 0x0 (Fault subcode), embeds this information in the format XYYZZ (if X <=6) or XYZZ (if X > 6), where X is the menu number, YY or Y is the submenu number and ZZ is the item number.
8	Default adjustments used	-	
	Orive error faults - Comme	nces gra	oceful neutral brake – Requires a neutral recycle action to reset fault
9	Memory chip fault	> 0	Contact DMC
10	Both forward and reverse inputs active	-	Both direction switches are active at the same time. Notice that this fault is detected with 1s delay.
		0	Ride-on: Seat switch not closed or timed out
11	Drive not allowed	_	Walkie: Tiller switch not closed
		2	Timed Speed Limit 3 time out
		4	BMS inhibit driving
		1	Traction: FS1 switch active at power up
		2	Traction: Forward switch active at power up
		3	Traction: Reverse switch active at power up
		4	Pump: speed 1 or pump pot active at power up
		5	Pump: speed 2 active at power up
		6	Pump: speed 3 active at power up
		7	Pump: speed 4 active at power up
		8	Pump: speed 5 active at power up
		9	Inching: Forward switch active at power up
		10	Inching: Reverse switch active at power up
		11	Inhibit direction change fault
		12	CAN HMI Safety Stop 1 switch inactive fault
	Power up sequence	13	N/A
12	fault	14 15	N/A First message sent with demand different from 0 when Control Via CAN is active. Make sure that first message is sent empty. Refer to [1] for details.
		16	Dual Motor Master controller with demand, but slave not in CAN DS301 "operational" status
		17	Dual Motor Slave not in CAN DS301 "operational" status or Master not started with first demand inputs different than zero when Control Via CAN is active
		18	N/A
		19	Safe Torque Off function activated with "toggling input" type, but the input has not been toggled. Make sure that the input has recognised a "raising edge" (low to high signal) before sending a drive demand.
		20	Safe Stop 1 function activated with "toggling input" type, but the input has not been toggled. Make sure that the input has recognised a "raising edge" (low to high signal) before sending a drive demand.
12	Accelerator more than	1	Normal accelerator type high at power up
13	50% at power up	2	Wig-wag high at power up
		1	Forward switch active when inching
14	Inching sequence faults	2	Reverse switch active when inching
		3	FS1 switch active when inching



		6.1	
Base	Danawinskian	Sub	Description
fault Code	Description	fault code	Description
Code		4	Seat switch active when inching
		5	Foot Brake switch active when inching
	Inching sequence faults	6	Handbrake requested while inching
	mening sequence radies	7	Both inching FW and RV switches active
		8	Inching requested while normal driving
	Soft error faults - Imm		y stops pulsing - Requires a neutral recycle action to reset fault
		1	+5 V supply voltage too low
		2	+5 V supply voltage too high
15	Supply voltage fault	3	+14 V supply voltage too low
_		4	+14 V supply voltage too high
		5	+11 V supply voltage too low
		6	+11 V supply voltage too high
16		0	Other motor in soft error
16	Dual motor soft error	1	Other motor short circuited
		2	One or both motors on other axle short circuited
		1	Battery voltage below Low Voltage absolute minimum
17	Battery voltage too low	2	Capacitor voltage below Low Voltage absolute minimum
		3	Battery voltage below Low Voltage error adjustment
		4	Capacitor voltage below Low Voltage error adjustment
4.0	High sided mosfets	1	M1 mosfets
18	short circuit	2	M2 mosfets
		3	M3 mosfets
		1	Motor stalling. Please check parameters in "Menu 5.8 "Stall protection"". Make sure motor is free to rotate and it is wired properly (no loose screws, no lack of isolation).
19	19 Motor stall protection	2	Guard function intervention. Please check parameters in "Menu 5.9 "Speed guard function". Investigate the cause why the motor can not keep up with the demand: which limitation is active? What is it caused by? Does the motor have enough torque capability?
Hard	l error faults - Immediately	stops	giving power to the motor and open line contactor – Reset only by a key switch recycle
		1	N/A
		2	N/A
		3	N/A
		4	N/A
	Hardware ever evere	5	N/A
20	Hardware over current detected	6	M1 positive overcurrent during initialization
	detected	7	M3 positive overcurrent during initialization
		8	M3 negative overcurrent during initialization
		9	M1 positive overcurrent during running
		10	M3 positive overcurrent during running
		11	M3 negative overcurrent during running
		1	N/A
		2	N/A
		3	N/A
	Contactor coil driver	4	N/A
21	fault	5	N/A
21		6	N/A
	(e.g. short circuit)	7	N/A
		8	N/A
		9	N/A
		10	N/A



Base		Sub	
fault	Description	fault	Description
Code		code	
		11	N/A
		12	N/A
		13	N/A
		14	Driver output 1 short-circuit detected. Make sure the load is not short-circuited.
		15	Driver output 2 short-circuit detected. Make sure the load is not short-circuited.
		16	Driver output 3 short-circuit detected. Make sure the load is not short-circuited.
		17	Driver output 4 short-circuit detected. Make sure the load is not short-circuited.
		1	Battery voltage above High Voltage absolute maximum
22	Battery voltage too high	2	Capacitor voltage above High Voltage absolute maximum
	battery voltage too mgm	3	Battery voltage above High Voltage error adjustment
		4	Capacitor voltage above High Voltage error adjustment
	Low sided mosfets short	1	M1 mosfets
23	circuit in neutral	2	M2 mosfets
	chi care in ricati ai	3	M3 mosfets
		1	N/A
		2	N/A
		3	N/A
		4	N/A
		5	N/A
		6	N/A
		7	Main loop is stuck. Refer to DMC.
		8	Software watchdog caused a reset. Refer to DMC.
		9	N/A
		10	N/A
		11	N/A
		12	N/A
		13	N/A
		14	Safety uP hardware initialization failure. Refer to DMC
		15	Safety uP communication initialization data failure. Refer to DMC
		16 17	Safety uP communication initialization timeout. Refer to DMC
24	Hardware fail safe fault	18	N/A
27	riaraware fall sale fault	19	N/A
		20	N/A
		21	N/A
		22	N/A
		23	N/A
		24	N/A
		25	N/A
		26	N/A
		27	N/A
		28	N/A
		29	N/A
		30	N/A
		31	N/A
		32	N/A
		33	N/A
			Safety uP data exchange corruption. Message counter or checksum failure.
		34	Refer to DMC.



Base		Sub	
fault	Description	fault	Description
Code	Description	code	Description.
Couc		40	Safety uP peripheral not initialized yet
		41	Safety uP failed to recognize WD1 toggling
		42	Main uP reading OE2 high during WD1 toggling
		43	Safety uP failed to recognize WD1 stop toggling
		44	Main uP reading OE2 low when WD1 stop toggling
		45	Safety uP failed to recognize WD1 toggling again
		46	Main uP reading OE2 high when Safety uP set OE2 to 0
		47	Safety uP reading OE1 high when Main uP set OE1 to 0
		48	Main uP reading OE2 low when Safety uP set OE2 to 1
		49	Safety uP reading OE1 low when Main uP set OE1 to 1
		50	Rotor speed is above zero speed threshold before applying short circuit
		51	Main uP reading OE2 high when Safety uP set OE2 to 0 during second check
		52	Safety uP reading OE1 high when Main uP set OE1 to 0 during second check
		53	Main uP reading B+Safe pin high when it is set to 0
		54	Safety uP reading B+Safe pin high when Main uP set it to 0
		55	Safety uP reading M2 voltage too low before applying short circuit
		56	Safety uP reading B+Safe pin low before applying short circuit
		57	Safety uP reading both M2 voltage too low and B+Safe pin low before
		37	applying short circuit
		58	Safety uP reading M2 voltage and B+Safe pin timeout before applying
			short circuit
		59	Main uP reading OE2 low after Safety uP set OE2 to 1 when Main uP
		60	applying short circuit Safety uP reading M2 voltage too high after Main uP applying short circuit
		00	Main uP reading B+Safe pin high after Safety uP set OE2 to 1 when Mian
		61	uP applying short circuit
		62	Safety uP reading M2 voltage too low after OE2 is set to 1
		63	Safety uP reading B+Safe pin high after OE2 is set to 1
			Safety uP reading M2 voltage too low and B+Safe pin high after OE2 is set
		64	to 1
		65	Main uP reading OE2 high before normal running
		66	Safety uP fails to enter normal running state
		67	An error occurs during normal running, refer to Safety uP error codes
		60	Safety uP reading M2 voltage and B+Safe pin timeout before releasing
		68	short circuit
		69	Safety uP communication configuration failure, refer to DMC
		1	Could not discharge the capacitor bank before closing the line contactor. Line contactor might be stuck close or battery voltage might be directly applied to B+ terminal.
25	Line contactor fault	2	Capacitor bank did not charge sufficiently to safely close the line contactor. Precharge cannot be finalized. Check the precharge voltage level set by "M2-5 Precharge voltage threshold "PreChgLv"". Make sure the controller is wired according to diagrams in "3.3.5 Power wiring examples". Make sure no device is connected between the line contactor and the B+ connector of the SigmaLITE controller.
23	(e.g. short circuit)	3	Line contactor opened inadvertently. Battery voltage (voltage at the key line "Pin A15 Key B+ input") dropped too low and line contactor could not be provided with enough holding voltage.
		4	Trying to start autotuning with line contactor open
		5	Capacitor bank did not charge sufficiently to safely perform powerup checks. Precharge cannot be finalized. Make sure the controller is wired according to diagrams in "3.3.5 Power wiring examples". Make sure no device is connected between the line contactor and the B+ connector of the SigmaLITE controller.



Base		Sub		
fault	Description	fault	Description	
Code		code		
		1	N/A	
		2	N/A	
26	The same of the state of the facility	3	N/A	
26	Thermal shutdown fault	4	N/A	
		5 6	N/A N/A	
		7	Motor high temperature shutdown	
	Low sided mosfets short	1	M1 mosfets	
	circuit during power up	2	M2 mosfets	
27	and before line	2	NA2 manfata	
	contactor is closed	3	M3 mosfets	
		1	Quadrature encoder sensor wire off detected (AC only).	
		2	5 V supply wire off detected. Check wire connection and eventually wire off detection threshold at "M8.10-5 5V supply wireoff threshold "5V WrOff".	
		3	N/A	
		4	Wig-wag out of safety range. Wig-wag signal should be within 0.2V and 4.5V. Make sure wig-was is wired according to suggestions in "3.2.5 Wiring of analogue inputs". Eventually modify line resistor values.	
		5	Motor Temperature Sensor wire off	
		6	N/A	
		7	N/A	
		8	Motor temperature sensor short-circuit	
		9	Dual potentiometer accelerator signals are not consistent. One of the wires might have been disconnected or tuning is not properly performed. Refer to "Tuning of a "dual channel" accelerator" for dual potentiometer accelerator tuning.	
		10	One or both of the dual potentiometer accelerator signals is out of safety range (maximum voltage set for 100% accelerator reading + 0.25V). Refer to "Tuning of a "dual channel" accelerator" for dual potentiometer accelerator tuning.	
		11	N/A	
28	Wire off detected	12	B+ Safe feedback signal is missing. Refer to DMC.	
		13	Driver output 1 wire off detected. Make sure the load is connected, otherwise disable the check by means of parameter "M8.5-3 Digital output 1 wireoff enable "WireOff1"".	
		14	Driver output 2 wire off detected. Make sure the load is connected, otherwise disable the check by means of parameter "M8.6-3 Digital output 2 wireoff enable "WireOff2""	
		15	Driver output 3 wire off detected. Make sure the load is connected, otherwise disable the check by means of parameter "M8.7-3 Digital output 3 wireoff enable "WireOff3".	
		16	Driver output 4 wire off detected. Make sure the load is connected, otherwise disable the check by means of parameter "M8.8-3 Digital output 4 wireoff enable "WireOff4"".	
		17	Motor feedback sensor wire off detected. Check cable connection, sensor status and eventually configuration of parameter "M8.10-1 Motor sensor wireoff threshold "MotWrOff"".	
		18	Motor feedback sensor short-circuit detected. Check sensor status and eventually configuration of parameter "M8.10-2 Motor sensor shortcircuit threshold "MotShortC"".	
		19	10V supply wire off detected. Check cable connection and eventually configuration of parameter "M8.10-3 10V supply wireoff threshold "10VWrOff""	



Base fault	Description	Sub fault	Description	
Code		code		
		20	10V supply short-circuit detected. Check connected device's status and eventually configuration of parameter "M8.10-4 10V supply shortcircuit threshold "10VShortC""	
			5V supply short-circuit detected. Check connected device's status and eventually configuration of parameter "M8.10-6 5V supply shortcircuit threshold "5V ShortC""	
		22	Safety uP Digital input 1 inconsistency. Refer to DMC.	
		23	Safety uP Digital input 2 inconsistency. Refer to DMC.	
		24	Safety uP Digital input 2 inconsistency. Refer to DMC.	
		25	Safety uP Digital input 4 / Analogue input 1 inconsistency. Refer to DMC.	
		26	Safety uP Digital input 5 / Analogue input 2 inconsistency. Refer to DMC.	
		27	Safety uP Digital input 6 / Analogue input 3 inconsistency. Refer to DMC.	
		28	Safe Torque Off toggle timeout. The physical input to which the "Safe torque off toggle" functional input is assigned is recognised to be toggled by the main uP, but the Safety uP is not acknowledging it. Refer to DMC.	
		29	Safe Stop 1 toggle timeout. The physical input to which the "Safe Stop 1 toggle" functional input is assigned is recognised to be toggled by the main uP, but the Safety uP is not acknowledging it. Refer to DMC.	
		30	Safe torque Off NO/NC inconsistency. The physical input to which the "Safe torque off NO" functional input is assigned and the physical input to which the "Safe torque off NC" functional input is assigned are both open or both closed. The status of those inputs should always be opposite.	
		31	Safe Stop 1 NO/NC inconsistency. The physical input to which the "Safe Stop 1 NO" functional input is assigned and the physical input to which the "Safe Stop 1 NC" functional input is assigned are both open or both closed. The status of those inputs should always be opposite.	
		32	Bellyswitch NO/NC inconsistency. The physical input to which the "Bellyswitch NO" functional input is assigned and the physical input to which the "Bellyswitch NC" functional input is assigned are both open or both closed. The status of those inputs should always be opposite.	
		1	Shared Line Contactor master time out fault. The Shared line contactor master does not get any answer from one of the sharing slaves. Check for CAN bus occupation and timing. Check for CAN bus disturbances. Make sure CAN bus is wired properly.	
		2	N/A	
		3	N/A	
	CAN node fault	4	Shared Line Contactor slave time out fault. The Shared line contactor slave does not get any message from the function's master. Check for CAN bus occupation and timing. Check for CAN bus disturbances. Make sure CAN bus is wired properly.	
29		5	Control Via CAN timeout. The node is not receiving one or more of the active RxPDOs within the timer specified for each of them individually. Check for CAN bus occupation and timing. Check for CAN bus disturbances. Make sure CAN bus is wired properly. Make sure the VCU is sending those message with a consistent refresh rate (normally 1/3 of the timeout time).	
		6	Control Via CAN Rollover counter error. The node is not receiving a correct rollover counter value from VCU. Make sure all active Rollover counters embedded in RxPDOs are correctly managed by the VCU.	
		7	Safe torque off function triggered. The physical input to which the "Safe torque off toggle" functional input is assigned was opened or the physical inputs to which the "Safe torque off NO" and "Safe torque off NC" functional inputs are assigned are, respectively, closed and open.	



Base		Sub	3	
fault	Description	fault	Description	
Code	·	code	·	
		8	Dual Motor master/slave main message timeout, other controller not responding. Check for CAN bus occupation and timing. Check for CAN bus disturbances. Make sure CAN bus is wired properly.	
		9	Dual Motor master/slave data corruption error. Check for CAN bus occupation and timing. Check for CAN bus disturbances. Make sure CAN bus is wired properly.	
		10	Dual Motor master/slave other controller in fault. Check the root cause of the fault in the other controller.	
		11	Can Node ID via digital inputs is detected to be #0. Check digital input status.	
		20	Shared Line Contactor Master hard failure recognised by Slave.	
		21	Shared Line Contactor Slave hard failure recognised by Master.	
		22	Shared Line Contactor Slave hard failure recognised by another Slave.	
		23	Dual Motor master/slave extra message timeout, other controller not responding. Check for CAN bus occupation and timing. Check for CAN bus disturbances. Make sure CAN bus is wired properly.	
		24	Control Via CAN Checksum error. The node is not receiving a correct checksum value from VCU. Make sure all active Rollover counters embedded in RxPDOs are correctly managed by the VCU.	
		25	Control Via CAN checksum/counter error. The node is not receiving a correct rollover checksum and counter values from VCU. Make sure all active Rollover counters embedded in RxPDOs are correctly managed by the VCU.	
		30	BMS timeout during operation. Check for CAN bus occupation and timing. Check for CAN bus disturbances. Make sure CAN bus is wired properly.	
		31	BMS commanded immediate stop for safety.	
		40	CAN bus error. Check for CAN bus occupation and timing. Check for CAN bus disturbances. Check for duplicate node numbers. Make sure CAN bus is wired properly.	
		41	TxPDO overload. Check for CAN bus occupation and timing. Check for CAN bus disturbances. Make sure CAN bus is wired properly. Make sure that some device is present on the CAN bus further than the DMC Controller in case the latter is configured to output any TxPDO.	
		42	TxSDO overload. Check for CAN bus occupation and timing. Check for CAN bus disturbances. Make sure CAN bus is wired properly. Make sure that some device is present on the CAN bus further than the DMC Controller in case the latter is configured to output any TxSDO.	
		43	Network messages overload. Check for CAN bus occupation and timing. Check for CAN bus disturbances. Make sure CAN bus is wired properly. Make sure that some device is present on the CAN bus further than the DMC Controller in case the latter is configured to output any HEARTBEAT or EMCY messages.	
	44		Rx messages overload. The DMC Controller received more than 20 messages in 10ms. Reduce refresh rate of one or more messages.	
			CAN bus Tx error counter above critical threshold. The CAN peripheral could not transmit the messages on the bus. Check CAN bus wiring and CAN bus occupation, make sure the CAN bus is wired properly and that other devices are active on the bus (i.e. the DMC Controller is not the only device on the bus).	
		CAN bus Rx error counter above critical threshold. The CAN received too many corrupted messages from the bus. Check wiring and CAN bus occupation, make sure the CAN bus is wire and that other devices are active on the bus (i.e. the DMC Contribution the only device on the bus).		



Base		Sub				
fault	Description	fault	Description			
Code	·	code	·			
		47	Unknown CAN bus error			
		50	Safe Stop 1 function triggered. The physical input to which the "Safe Stop 1 toggle" functional input is assigned was opened or the physical inputs to which the "Safe Stop 1 NO" and "Safe Stop 1 NC" functional inputs are assigned are, respectively, closed and open.			
		1	Motor speed is too high to commence safely giving power to the motor (speed is > 80 % of maximum motor speed). On-fly restart is disabled.			
20	Matarayaranadina	2	Motor speed is higher than absolute maximum speed. Check configuration of "M5.1-1 Absolute maximum motor speed "AbsMaxSp"".			
30	Motor overspeeding	3	Maximum motor speed is so high that causes motor to be short circuited when not controlling the motor.			
		4	Motor speed is not 0 at powerup, hardware safety checks cannot be performed.			
31	Motor fault	> 0	See table "Motor sub error codes"			
32	Motor Module initialization error	>0	See table "Motor sub error codes"			
33	Motor Module configuration inconsistency	> 0	See table "Motor sub error codes"			
34	Motor Module parameter inconsistency	> 0	See table "Motor sub error codes"			
25	Current sensor	1	Could not initialize the calibration			
35	calibration fault	2	Time out during calibration			
36	Controller temperature over 100 degree	-				
37						
38						
		1	Time out on configuration upload			
		2	Time out on getting stable inputs			
39	Generic time out	3	Time out on motor ready. Make sure precharge sequence has succeeded by checking battery and capacitor voltage as read by the controller. Possibly check any F7 configuration error. Disable shared line contactor			
		4700	configuration for proper investigation of the issue.			
40	Customs Fault	<700	Internal system error Contact DMC			
40	System Fault	700 710	Safety uP FW is not compatible with current main uP FW			
			The current FW is not compatible with the HW.			



9.1.1 AC Motor sub error codes

Sub Code	Description				
0	No errors in the motor module.				
1	The motor module could not be initialized. Internal init failure: load default and reparametrize. If persist refer to DMC.				
2	The motor could not be fluxed in time or motor not connected, Check motor wiring.				
3	A motor overcurrent is detected. Check motor wiring and motor cable isolation. Be sure controller is properly tuned				
4	Internal unrecoverable Failure: Refer to DMC.				
5	Wrong maximum current: selected maximum current is lower than expected nominal current for the controller size: Increase Maximum Current in the Autotune menu and recycle the key until error disappear and autotune again. If a lower maximum current is required first finish autotuning with a consistent max current and then lower the maximum current and autotune again.				
6	Internal error. Refer to DMC.				
7	Internal error. Refer to DMC.				
8	Internal error: load default and reparametrize by means of autotuning. If persist refer to DMC.				
9	Internal error: load default and reparametrize by means of autotuning. If persist refer to DMC.				
10	Internal error: load default and reparametrize by means of autotuning. If persist refer to DMC.				
11	Internal error: load default and reparametrize by means of autotuning. If persist refer to DMC.				
12	Internal error: load default and reparametrize by means of autotuning. If persist refer to DMC.				
13	Wrong settings: min flux demand is greater than max flux demand. Check setting number #in the Motor Setup menu it must be greater or equal to setting #in Motor setup Menu.				
14	Internal error: load default and reparametrize by means of autotuning If persist refer to DMC.				
15	Unable to calculate motor curves: → decrease motor nominal frequency (do autotuning again) → increase nominal current (do autotuning again) → decrease maximum current (do autotuning again).				
16	Unable to recalculate motor parameters because unable to find the frequency base point for field weakening within the set max frequency: a. reduce maximum current in the autotuning menu (do auto-tuning again) b. increase max. frequency parameter in the autotuning menu (do auto-tuning again).				
17	Unable to re calculate motor parameters because calculated flux is out of range: → perform auto tuning again decreasing rated current.				
18	Unable to recalculate parameters (perform autotuning again, starting from default and check motor connection and if motor is free to spin)				
19	Unable to recalculate: increase nominal motor frequency cycle key and launch autotuning again				
20	Unable to recalculate limit curves. The maximum current in the autotuning menu is too high for the motor. Reduce Maximum current in the autotuning menu and perform recalculation.				
21	Unable to recalculate limit curves, the maximum frequency in the autotuning menu is too high for the motor. Reduce maximum frequency in the autotuning menu and perform recalculation.				
22	Autotuning results value are corrupted. Do autotuning again or download a consisted setup list.				
23	Nominal Frequency and Or Maximum frequency re-calculated by autotuning are greater than 400Hz (absolute maximum). Decrease "BattV AT" in AT menu and recalculate again.				
24					



9.1.2 PMS motor error subcodes

Sub Code	Description			
0	No errors in the motor module.			
1	The motor module could not be initialized. Load Default Parameter and key cycle			
2	An motor overcurrent is detected. Check if motor tuned properly, check motor wiring (lack of isolation)			
3	Internal error refer to DMC			
4	Wrong current setup: current for Autotuning is set greater than maximum current. Check current setup in the autotuning menu.			
5	Wrong number of motor poles. An odd number has been set as number of motor poles in the autotuning menu.			
6	Internal error refer to DMC			
7	Internal error refer to DMC			
8	Sine signal is out of range: check sin cos sensor wiring, sensor supply and sensor			
9	Cosine signal is out of range: check sin cos sensor wiring, sensor supply and sensor			
10	No Hall sensor signals; check hall sensor wiring.			
11	Number of motor poles and sin cos sensor number of teeth (poles) are not consistent. The ratio between number of motor poles and sin cos sensor number of teeth must be an integer.			
12	Unable to perform recalculation: motor calculated maximum speed exceeds maximum allowed frequency. Check motor parameters. If parameters are right, reduce battery voltage in the autotuning menu and recalculate.			
13	Unable to recalculate controller gains: check motor parameters (Ls, Ke, Fmax, Idemag) and perform recalculation or do autotuning again.			
14	Unable to recalculate: base frequency too low. Check settings in autotuning menu (Ls, Ke, Fmax, V battery Idemag), if they are right Reduce maximum current in the autotuning menu and recalculate.			
15	Unable to recalculate: demag current not enough, Increase if possible Idemag. This error occur if field weakening option is selected by using a Idemag current greater than 1 A.			
16	Unable to recalculate limit curves: reduce max frequency in autotuning menu and recalculate			
17	Unable to recalculate limit curves: reduce max current and or battery voltage too low for the motor, and recalculate			
18	Unable to recalculate limit curves: reduce max frequency, reduce max current and recalculate.			
19	Field weakening enabled (I demag greater than 1A) but Volt control option is not enabled. Enable Volt Control			
	Option in Advanced Motor menu.			
20	One or more motor phase missing. Check cable connection.			
21	Internal error refer to DMC			



9.1.3 IPM motor error subcodes

Sub	Description				
Code					
0	No errors in the motor module				
1	The motor module could not be initialized. Report to DMC				
2	An overcurrent is detected: Motor is overloaded or wrong position sensor settings				
3	Internal error Report to DMC				
4	Wrong current: rated motor current is greater than maximum: Check setting 8 and 7 in the autotune menu				
5	Wrong poles number.				
6	Internal error Report to DMC				
7	Internal error Report to DMC				
8	Sine signal is out of range: check connection and sensor				
9	Cosine signal is out of range: check connection and sensor				
10	No Hall sensor signal; check connection and sensor				
11	Unable to perform recalculation: motor calculated maximum speed exceeds 500 Hz: ; check motor parameters				
	(LD,LQ Ke, Fmax) in auto tune menu.				
12	Unable to perform recalculation: two or more speed points are equal. The maximum current set is too high for				
10	the motor. Decrease the Maximum current in the Autotune menu and perform a recalculation.				
13	In one point or several points of the tables the total current (Sqrt(Id^2+Iq^2)) exceeds the maximum current				
	set in the autotuning menu. Current tables are not consistent with autotuning menu. How to eliminate this error:				
	1) Do a recalculation procedure				
	2) Set in advanced Motor menu "Angle/Idq Table Control "IDQTblCn"" to 0 and if it is possible do motor				
	autotuning again (full type or type 2). Set back "Angle/Idq Table Control "IDQTblCn"" to 1 once autotuning				
	succeed.				
14	Sensor number of poles is inconsistent with motor poles. Possible combination of Motor poles and sensor poles				
are the ones give integer ratio between NMotorPole/NSensPole.					
	Example: NMotorPoles 8 NSensorPoles 4 ratio= 2 (8/4) allowed				
	NMotorPoles 8 NSensorPoles 6 ratio= 1,33 (8/6) NOT allowed				
15	One or more motor phase missing. Check cable connection.				
16	Advanced recalculation can not be performed. Run an autotuning type 2 with "advanced autotuning" enabled				
	first.				
17	Internal error Report to DMC.				



9.2 Supervisor uP error codes

The supervisor uP is able communication its error code trough the Main uP. This error code can be investigate by means of the DMC CAN Open Calibrator in "Menu 0 "Status"", or by retrieving object 0x38A1 via CAN.

The SuP error code is represented by means of a 32-bit bit-significant double word, with the following meaning:

Bit	Description			
0	Input 1 inconsistency. SuP is reading a different input value than MuP.			
1	Input 2 inconsistency. SuP is reading a different input value than MuP.			
2	Input 3 inconsistency. SuP is reading a different input value than MuP.			
3	Input 4 inconsistency. SuP is reading a different input value than MuP.			
4	Input 5 inconsistency. SuP is reading a different input value than MuP.			
5	Input 6 inconsistency. SuP is reading a different input value than MuP.			
6	N/A			
7	N/A			
8	Input 1 toggle check error. SuP recognised the input toggling, while MuP did not acknowledge it.			
9	Input 2 toggle check error. SuP recognised the input toggling, while MuP did not acknowledge it.			
10	Input 3 toggle check error. SuP recognised the input toggling, while MuP did not acknowledge it.			
11	Input 4 toggle check error. SuP recognised the input toggling, while MuP did not acknowledge it.			
12	Input 5 toggle check error. SuP recognised the input toggling, while MuP did not acknowledge it.			
13	Input 6 toggle check error. SuP recognised the input toggling, while MuP did not acknowledge it.			
14	N/A			
15	N/A			
16 Input 1 function safety function triggered. The safety function assigned to input 1 has been trig				
	SS1) or has failed (Prevent To Trave, Travel Control).			
17	Input 2 function safety function triggered. The safety function assigned to input 2 has been triggered (STO or			
	SS1) or has failed (Prevent To Trave, Travel Control).			
18 Input 3 function safety function triggered. The safety function assigned to input 3 has been triggere				
	SS1) or has failed (Prevent To Trave, Travel Control).			
19	Input 4 function safety function triggered. The safety function assigned to input 4 has been triggered (STO or			
	SS1) or has failed (Prevent To Trave, Travel Control).			
20	Input 5 function safety function triggered. The safety function assigned to input 5 has been triggered (STO or			
21	SS1) or has failed (Prevent To Trave, Travel Control).			
21	Input 6 function safety function triggered. The safety function assigned to input 6 has been triggered (STO or SS1) or has failed (Proyent To Travel Control)			
22	SS1) or has failed (Prevent To Trave, Travel Control). SuP CRC or counter error.			
23	N/A			
24	SuP communication timeout			
25	SuP communication timeout			
26	Speed limit guarding error			
27	MuP hardware watchdog failure			
28	STO Normally Open and Normally Close inconsistency recognised.			
29	SS1 Normally Open and Normally Close inconsistency recognised.			
30	Emergency Drive Forward Normally Open and Normally Close inconsistency recognised.			
31	N/A			

Please notice that more than one fault might be active at a time.



Menu 11 "Fault log"

The fault log remembers the last 10 faults and stores the key hours when the fault happened. Holding the (-) button shows the registered hours counter time when the fault occurred. Holding the (+) button shows the fault sub error code.

NOTICE!



To reset the fault log data, press the + and – button at the same time when the controller is in neutral.



10 Software updates

DMC reserves the right to issue Software Updates without prior notice.

Software Updates are intended to introduce new functionalities, update existing ones or fix bugs in the application or motor module.

In case an update has to be performed on a DMC SigmaLITE Controller, this must be carried out trough the CAN network using the DMC Configurator.



11 DMC Displays

11.1 DMC Lite Display



Developed as a the new generation for the DMC Display, the DMC Lite Display maintains the flexibility of its predecessor, introducing a brand new graphical design.

The DMC Lite Display still operates on the CAN bus and has the capability of showing the information of up to 6 DMC SigmaLITE Controllers at the same time.

The DMC Lite Display features 5 different pages to display all the available information:

- 1) The Main page displays Drive and BDI information of the "Display Master Controller" and, if any, the active faults of every DMC Controller in the Network configured to send messages to the DMC Display.
- 2) The Second Page shows a detailed status of each DMC SigmaLITE Controller configured to send messages to the DMC Display.
- 3) The Third page shows the drive and key hour counters, plus a configurable vehicle number to uniquely identify the machine.
- 4) The Fourth page shows a fault logger, gathering the fault of every DMC SigmaLITE Controller.
- 5) The Fifth page displays information about Display SW and HW.

In addition to this, a setup menu is present and can be accessed from every page by pressing the central button.

For more information about the DMC Lite Display please refer to the dedicated Application Note ([2]).



11.2 DMC Advanced Display



Developed as a plug-in vehicle dashboard, the DMC Advanced Display represents the state-of-art of vehicle monitoring. It features a modern graphical design, combined with the capability of interacting with up to 8 nodes, further than with a BMS.

All driving information are easily visible in the main page, while service information about each controller connected can be accessed in auxiliary pages.

For more information about the DMC Advanced Display please refer to the dedicated Application Note ([2]).



APPENDIX A - Technical specifications

Electrical

Voltage specifications:

Model	Nominal battery voltage	Absolute operating voltage range	Reduced braking voltage levels (low threshold adjustable)	Minimum operating voltage	High Voltage trip level
XXX425Y	24V – 52V	15.0V - 63.0V	58.0V - 62.0V	15V	63V

Note: These voltage levels are used to set the voltage levels in the Limits menu.

Current specifications:

Model	(1 min 30 sec)		Continuous current 1 hour rating. Unit mounted on an sufficient heat sink, at 20°C ambient.
XXX425Y			130Arms

Power losses

Model	Current [A]	Losses [W]
	50A	45W
	100A	95W
XXX425Y	150A	170W
	200A	300W
	250A	410W

The above data is recoded in thew following conditions:

Output frequency: 70HzPower factor: 0.86

- PWM modulation index: 100%

Data might vary up to ±20% according to the actual operating conditions.

Other specifications:

PWM switching Frequency 8 kHz
Motor PWM equivalent frequency 16 kHz
Maximum encoder/hall sensor frequency 75 kHz
Maximum sin/cos frequency 2 kHz

Electrical Isolation

Reverse Battery Polarity
I/O details
Yes, if Line Contactor installed
AMPSEAL 23-pole connector

Power consumption 5W

CAN chip current Key line inrush current Precharge current

Environmental

Mechanical Impact Protection (IP) rating IP67 (with AMPSEAL 23-pole connector fitted)

Vibration 16 kHz

Storage ambient temperature $-40\,^{\circ}\text{C}$ to $+70\,^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($-40\,^{\circ}\text{F}$ to $158\,^{\circ}\text{F}$) Operating ambient temperature $-40\,^{\circ}\text{C}$ to $+50\,^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($-40\,^{\circ}\text{F}$ to $122\,^{\circ}\text{F}$) Internal operating temperature $-40\,^{\circ}\text{C}$ to $+95\,^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($-40\,^{\circ}\text{F}$ to $203\,^{\circ}\text{F}$)

Vibration

Humidity 95% maximum, non-condensing

EMC Designed to the requirements of EN12895:2015



Mechanical

Power connectors Dimensions (W x L x H) Weight Baseplate material Mounting holes Enclosure material 5 vertical aluminium studs (B+, B-, M1, M2, M3) 109 x 147 x 56 mm (4.29 x 5.79 x 2.2 inches) 0.885 kg (1.95 lbs) Aluminium $4x \ \emptyset 6.5$ ABS plastic



APPENDIX B - EMC guidelines

The following guidelines are intended to help vehicle manufacturers to meet the requirements of the EC directive Electromagnetic Compatibility. The SigmaLITE Controller range is designed to meet EN61000-6-2 (industrial immunity), EN61000-6-3 (residential emissions, Class B).

Any high speed switch is capable of generating harmonics at frequencies that are many multiples of its basic operating frequency. It is the objective of a good installation to contain or absorb the resultant emissions.

All wiring is capable of acting as a receiving or transmitting antenna. Wiring should be arranged to take maximum advantage of the structural metal work inherent in most vehicles. Vehicle metalwork should be electrically linked with conductive braids.

Power Cables

All cables should be routed within the vehicle framework and kept as low in the structure as is practical – a cable run within a main chassis member is better screened from the environment than one routed through or adjacent to an overhead guard. Power cables should be kept short to minimize emitting and receiving surfaces. Shielding by the structure may not always be sufficient – cables run through metal shrouds may be required to contain emissions.

Parallel runs of cables in common circuits can serve to cancel emissions – the battery positive and negative cables following similar paths is an example.

Tie all cables into a fixed layout and do not deviate from the approved layout in production vehicles. A re-routed battery cable could negate any approvals obtained.

Signal Cables

All wiring harnesses should be kept short. Wiring should be routed close to vehicle metalwork. All signal wires should be kept clear of power cables or made from screened cable. When using screened cable, make sure only to earth it to one point! Control wiring should be kept clear of power cables when it carries analogue information – for example, accelerator wiring. Tie all wiring securely and ensure wiring always follows the same layout.

Controller

Thermal and EMC (emissive) requirements tend to be in opposition. Additional insulation between the controller assembly and the vehicle frame work reduce capacitive coupling and hence emissions but tend to reduce thermal ratings. A working balance needs to be established by experiment. The complete installation should be documented, in detail, and faithfully reproduced on all production vehicles. When making changes, consider their effect on compliance ahead of any consideration of cost reduction or other "improvement".



APPENDIX C - Analogue Input tuning

This short guide will explain how to tune an analogue input.

<u>^</u>

WARNING!

These procedures are to be followed with wheels off the ground and vehicle in neutral (no direction switches selected).

Tuning of single channel Accelerator pedal

- 1. Assign the "accelerator" functional input to any analogue physical input in "Menu 8.1 "Input/output assignment"".
- 2. Enter "Menu 10.1 "Test Hardware"";
- 3. With the accelerator fully released, take note of the voltage value al line:
 - #7, in case the "accelerator" functional input was assigned to Al1;
 - #9, in case the "accelerator" functional input was assigned to AI2;
 - #11, in case the "accelerator" functional input was assigned to AI3;
- 4. With the accelerator fully pressed, take note of the voltage value al line:
 - #7, in case the "accelerator" functional input was assigned to Al1;
 - #9, in case the "accelerator" functional input was assigned to AI2;
 - #11, in case the "accelerator" functional input was assigned to Al3;
- 5. Depending on which analogue input the functional input "accelerator" has been assigned, set
 - "M8.2-1 Analogue Input 1 minimum voltage level "Al1 min"" in case the "accelerator" functional input was assigned to Al1
 - "M8.3-1 Analogue Input 2 minimum voltage level "AI2 min"" in case the "accelerator" functional input was assigned to AI2
 - "M8.4-1 Analogue Input 3 minimum voltage level "AI3 min"" in case the "accelerator" functional input was assigned to AI3

as the voltage level found at point 3).

- 6. Depending on which analogue input the functional input "accelerator" has been assigned, set
 - "M8.2-2 Analogue Input 1 maximum voltage level "Al1 max"" in case the "accelerator" functional input was assigned to Al1
 - "M8.3-2 Analogue Input 2 maximum voltage level "Al2 max"" in case the "accelerator" functional input was assigned to Al2
 - "M8.4-2 Analogue Input 3 maximum voltage level "Al3 max"" in case the "accelerator" functional input was assigned to Al3

as the voltage level found at point 4).



Tuning of a brake pedal

- 1. Assign the "brake" functional input to any analogue physical input in "Menu 8.1 "Input/output assignment"".
- 2. Enter "Menu 10.1 "Test Hardware"";
- 3. With the brake fully released, take note of the voltage value al line:
 - #7, in case the "brake" functional input was assigned to AI1;
 - #9, in case the "brake" functional input was assigned to AI2;
 - #11, in case the "brake" functional input was assigned to AI3;
- 4. With the brake fully pressed, take note of the voltage value al line:
 - #7, in case the "brake" functional input was assigned to Al1;
 - #9, in case the "brake" functional input was assigned to AI2;
 - #11, in case the "brake" functional input was assigned to AI3;
- 5. Depending on which analogue input the functional input "brake" has been assigned, set
 - "M8.2-1 Analogue Input 1 minimum voltage level "Al1 min"" in case the "brake" functional input was assigned to Al1
 - "M8.3-1 Analogue Input 2 minimum voltage level "Al2 min"" in case the "brake" functional input was assigned to Al2
 - "M8.4-1 Analogue Input 3 minimum voltage level "AI3 min"" in case the "brake" functional input was assigned to AI3

as the voltage level found at point 3).

- 6. Depending on which analogue input the functional input "brake" has been assigned, set
 - "M8.2-2 Analogue Input 1 maximum voltage level "Al1 max"" in case the "brake" functional input was assigned to Al1
 - "M8.3-2 Analogue Input 2 maximum voltage level "AI2 max"" in case the "brake" functional input was assigned to AI2
 - "M8.4-2 Analogue Input 3 maximum voltage level "AI3 max"" in case the "brake" functional input was assigned to AI3

as the voltage level found at point 4).



Tuning of a Steer potentiometer

- 1. Assign the "steer pot" functional input to any analogue physical input in "Menu 8.1 "Input/output assignment"".
- 2. Enter "Menu 10.1 "Test Hardware"";
- 3. Fully steer to the left, take note of the voltage value al line:
 - #7, in case the "steer pot" functional input was assigned to Al1;
 - #9, in case the "steer pot" functional input was assigned to AI2;
 - #11, in case the "steer pot" functional input was assigned to AI3;
- 4. Fully steer to the right, take note of the voltage value al line:
 - #7, in case the "steer pot" functional input was assigned to AI1;
 - #9, in case the "steer pot" functional input was assigned to AI2;
 - #11, in case the "steer pot" functional input was assigned to AI3;
- 5. Set the wheels straight, take note of the voltage value al line:
 - #7, in case the "steer pot" functional input was assigned to AI1;
 - #9, in case the "steer pot" functional input was assigned to AI2;
 - #11, in case the "steer pot" functional input was assigned to AI3;
- 6. Depending on which analogue input the functional input "steer pot" has been assigned, set
 - "M8.2-1 Analogue Input 1 minimum voltage level "Al1 min"" in case the "steer pot" functional input was assigned to Al1
 - "M8.3-1 Analogue Input 2 minimum voltage level "AI2 min"" in case the "steer pot" functional input was assigned to AI2
 - "M8.4-1 Analogue Input 3 minimum voltage level "Al3 min"" in case the "steer pot" functional input was assigned to Al3

as the voltage level found at point 3).

- 7. Depending on which analogue input the functional input "steer pot" has been assigned, set
 - "M8.2-2 Analogue Input 1 maximum voltage level "Al1 max"" in case the "steer pot" functional input was assigned to Al1
 - "M8.3-2 Analogue Input 2 maximum voltage level "Al2 max"" in case the "steer pot" functional input was assigned to Al2
 - "M8.4-2 Analogue Input 3 maximum voltage level "Al3 max"" in case the "steer pot" functional input was assigned to Al3

as the voltage level found at point 4).

8. Set parameter "M1.7-1 Steer pot middle point voltage level "StrMid"" as the voltage level found at point 5).



Tuning of a potentiometer used for analogue torque limitation

- 1. Assign the "analogue torque limit" functional input to any analogue physical input in "Menu 8.1 "Input/output assignment"".
- 2. Enter "Menu 10.1 "Test Hardware"";
- 3. With the potentiometer fully turned to the end that should correspond to 0%, take note of the voltage value al line:
 - #7, in case the "analogue torque limit" functional input was assigned to Al1;
 - #9, in case the "analogue torque limit" functional input was assigned to AI2;
 - #11, in case the "analogue torque limit" functional input was assigned to Al3;
- 4. With the potentiometer fully turned to the end that should correspond to 100%,, take note of the voltage value al line:
 - #7, in case the "analogue torque limit" functional input was assigned to Al1;
 - #9, in case the "analogue torque limit" functional input was assigned to AI2;
 - #11, in case the "analogue torque limit" functional input was assigned to AI3;
- 5. Depending on which analogue input the functional input "analogue torque limit" has been assigned, set
 - "M8.2-1 Analogue Input 1 minimum voltage level "Al1 min"" in case the "analogue torque limit" functional input was assigned to Al1
 - "M8.3-1 Analogue Input 2 minimum voltage level "AI2 min"" in case the "analogue torque limit" functional input was assigned to AI2
 - "M8.4-1 Analogue Input 3 minimum voltage level "AI3 min"" in case the "analogue torque limit" functional input was assigned to AI3

as the voltage level found at point 3).

- 6. Depending on which analogue input the functional input "analogue torque limit" has been assigned, set
 - "M8.2-2 Analogue Input 1 maximum voltage level "Al1 max"" in case the "analogue torque limit" functional input was assigned to Al1
 - "M8.3-2 Analogue Input 2 maximum voltage level "AI2 max"" in case the "analogue torque limit" functional input was assigned to AI2
 - "M8.4-2 Analogue Input 3 maximum voltage level "Al3 max"" in case the "analogue torque limit" functional input was assigned to Al3

as the voltage level found at point 4).



Tuning of a potentiometer used for analogue speed limitation"

- 1. Assign the "analogue speed limit" functional input to any analogue physical input in "Menu 8.1 "Input/output assignment"".
- 2. Enter "Menu 10.1 "Test Hardware"";
- 3. With the potentiometer fully turned to the end that should correspond to 0%, take note of the voltage value al line:
 - #7, in case the "analogue speed limit" functional input was assigned to Al1;
 - #9, in case the "analogue speed limit" functional input was assigned to AI2;
 - #11, in case the "analogue speed limit" functional input was assigned to AI3;
- 4. With the potentiometer fully turned to the end that should correspond to 100%,, take note of the voltage value al line:
 - #7, in case the "analogue speed limit" functional input was assigned to Al1;
 - #9, in case the "analogue speed limit" functional input was assigned to AI2;
 - #11, in case the "analogue speed limit" functional input was assigned to AI3;
- 5. Depending on which analogue input the functional input "analogue speed limit" has been assigned, set
 - "M8.2-1 Analogue Input 1 minimum voltage level "Al1 min"" in case the "analogue speed limit" functional input was assigned to Al1
 - "M8.3-1 Analogue Input 2 minimum voltage level "AI2 min"" in case the "analogue speed limit" functional input was assigned to AI2
 - "M8.4-1 Analogue Input 3 minimum voltage level "AI3 min"" in case the "analogue speed limit" functional input was assigned to AI3

as the voltage level found at point 3).

- 6. Depending on which analogue input the functional input "analogue speed limit" has been assigned, set
 - "M8.2-2 Analogue Input 1 maximum voltage level "Al1 max"" in case the "analogue speed limit" functional input was assigned to Al1
 - "M8.3-2 Analogue Input 2 maximum voltage level "AI2 max"" in case the "analogue speed limit" functional input was assigned to AI2
 - "M8.4-2 Analogue Input 3 maximum voltage level "AI3 max"" in case the "analogue speed limit" functional input was assigned to AI3

as the voltage level found at point 4).



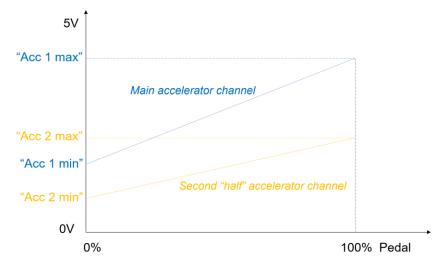
Tuning of a "dual channel" accelerator pedal

Accelerator pedals are generally produced in various types for providing the required safety. The majority embeds a single potentiometer to provide the analogue signal and a digital switch (namely "footswitch") to provide safety redundancy for accelerator presence.

Other accelerators on the other hand do not have this digital output, but embed a second potentiometer which provides a second analogue output. The DMC Controller has the capability of working with this kid of accelerator, which normally come in two different type: "half-signal" type and "crossed signal" type.

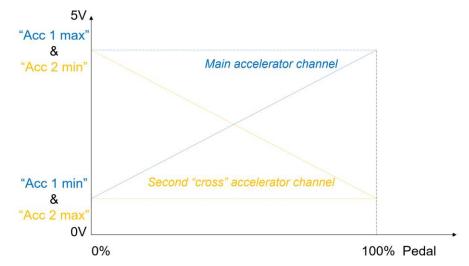
"Half signal" dual output accelerator

The dual potentiometer accelerators of the "half signal" type have a voltage versus pedal range curve as indicated in the following picture.



"Crossed signal" dual output accelerator

The dual potentiometer accelerators of the "crossed signal" type have a voltage versus pedal range curve as indicated in the following picture .





Tuning procedure:

- 1. Follow the procedure reported at "Tuning of single channel Accelerator pedal" to tune the main accelerator output.
- 2. Assign the "dual accelerator" functional input to any analogue physical input in "Menu 8.1 "Input/output assignment"".
- 3. Enter "Menu 10.1 "Test Hardware"";
- 4. With the accelerator fully released, take note of the voltage value al line:
 - #7, in case the "dual accelerator" functional input was assigned to Al1;
 - #9, in case the "dual accelerator" functional input was assigned to AI2;
 - #11, in case the "dual accelerator" functional input was assigned to AI3;
- 5. With the accelerator fully pressed, take note of the voltage value al line:
 - #7, in case the "dual accelerator" functional input was assigned to AI1;
 - #9, in case the "dual accelerator" functional input was assigned to AI2;
 - #11, in case the "dual accelerator" functional input was assigned to AI3;
- 6. Depending on which analogue input the functional input "dual accelerator" has been assigned, set
 - "M8.2-1 Analogue Input 1 minimum voltage level "Al1 min"" in case the "dual accelerator" functional input was assigned to Al1
 - "M8.3-1 Analogue Input 2 minimum voltage level "AI2 min"" in case the "dual accelerator" functional input was assigned to AI2
 - "M8.4-1 Analogue Input 3 minimum voltage level "Al3 min"" in case the "dual accelerator" functional input was assigned to Al3

as the voltage level found at point 4).

- 7. Depending on which analogue input the functional input "dual accelerator" has been assigned, set
 - "M8.2-2 Analogue Input 1 maximum voltage level "Al1 max"" in case the "dual accelerator" functional input was assigned to Al1
 - "M8.3-2 Analogue Input 2 maximum voltage level "AI2 max"" in case the "dual accelerator" functional input was assigned to AI2
 - "M8.4-2 Analogue Input 3 maximum voltage level "AI3 max"" in case the "dual accelerator" functional input was assigned to AI3

as the voltage level found at point 5).



Tuning of a potentiometer connected to AI2 (used for generator speed setpoint)

- 1. Assign the "generator speed setpoint" functional input to any analogue physical input in "Menu 8.1 "Input/output assignment"".
- 2. Enter "Menu 10.1 "Test Hardware"";
- 3. Activate the generator mode, by closing to B+ the physical digital input to which the "generator mode enable" functional input is assigned to. Make sure generator mode is enabled, otherwise the speed setpoint will not be calculated.
- 4. With the potentiometer fully turned to the end that should correspond to 0%, take note of the voltage value al line:
 - #7, in case the "generator speed setpoint" functional input was assigned to AI1;
 - #9, in case the "generator speed setpoint" functional input was assigned to AI2;
 - #11, in case the "generator speed setpoint" functional input was assigned to Al3;
- 5. With the potentiometer fully turned to the end that should correspond to 100%,, take note of the voltage value al line:
 - #7, in case the "generator speed setpoint" functional input was assigned to Al1;
 - #9, in case the "generator speed setpoint" functional input was assigned to Al2;
 - #11, in case the "generator speed setpoint" functional input was assigned to Al3;
- 6. Depending on which analogue input the functional input "generator speed setpoint" has been assigned, set
 - "M8.2-1 Analogue Input 1 minimum voltage level "Al1 min"" in case the "generator speed setpoint" functional input was assigned to Al1
 - "M8.3-1 Analogue Input 2 minimum voltage level "Al2 min"" in case the "generator speed setpoint" functional input was assigned to Al2
 - "M8.4-1 Analogue Input 3 minimum voltage level "Al3 min"" in case the "generator speed setpoint" functional input was assigned to Al3

as the voltage level found at point 4).

- 7. Depending on which analogue input the functional input "generator speed setpoint" has been assigned, set
 - "M8.2-2 Analogue Input 1 maximum voltage level "Al1 max"" in case the "generator speed setpoint" functional input was assigned to Al1
 - "M8.3-2 Analogue Input 2 maximum voltage level "Al2 max"" in case the "generator speed setpoint" functional input was assigned to Al2
 - "M8.4-2 Analogue Input 3 maximum voltage level "Al3 max"" in case the "generator speed setpoint" functional input was assigned to Al3

as the voltage level found at point 5).



Tuning of a potentiometer connected to AI3 (used for generator regenerative BCL)

- 1. Assign the "generator regenerative BCL" functional input to any analogue physical input in "Menu 8.1 "Input/output assignment"".
- 2. Enter "Menu 10.1 "Test Hardware"";
- 3. Activate the generator mode, by closing to B+ the physical digital input to which the "generator mode enable" functional input is assigned to. Make sure generator mode is enabled, otherwise the regenerative BCL will not be calculated.
- 4. With the potentiometer fully turned to the end that should correspond to 0%, take note of the voltage value al line:
 - #7, in case the "generator regenerative BCL" functional input was assigned to AI1;
 - #9, in case the "generator regenerative BCL" functional input was assigned to AI2;
 - #11, in case the "generator regenerative BCL" functional input was assigned to Al3;
- 5. With the potentiometer fully turned to the end that should correspond to 100%,, take note of the voltage value al line:
 - #7, in case the "generator regenerative BCL" functional input was assigned to Al1;
 - #9, in case the "generator regenerative BCL" functional input was assigned to AI2;
 - #11, in case the "generator regenerative BCL" functional input was assigned to Al3;
- 6. Depending on which analogue input the functional input "generator regenerative BCL" has been assigned, set
 - "M8.2-1 Analogue Input 1 minimum voltage level "Al1 min"" in case the "generator regenerative BCL" functional input was assigned to Al1
 - "M8.3-1 Analogue Input 2 minimum voltage level "Al2 min"" in case the "generator regenerative BCL" functional input was assigned to Al2
 - "M8.4-1 Analogue Input 3 minimum voltage level "AI3 min"" in case the "generator regenerative BCL" functional input was assigned to AI3

as the voltage level found at point 4).

- 7. Depending on which analogue input the functional input "generator regenerative BCL" has been assigned, set
 - "M8.2-2 Analogue Input 1 maximum voltage level "Al1 max"" in case the "generator regenerative BCL" functional input was assigned to Al1
 - "M8.3-2 Analogue Input 2 maximum voltage level "Al2 max"" in case the "generator regenerative BCL" functional input was assigned to Al2
 - "M8.4-2 Analogue Input 3 maximum voltage level "Al3 max"" in case the "generator regenerative BCL" functional input was assigned to Al3

as the voltage level found at point 5).



APPENDIX D - Wireoff detection tuning

The DMC SigmaLITE Controller has tuneable current threshold for guaranteeing wire-off detection on both its "Pin A10 Analogue supply - 5V / 30mA", "Pin A11 Analogue supply - 10V / 100mA" and "Pin A16 Sensor supply - 5V or 10V / 70mA" supply outputs.

Is it given for granted that, in case any load is connected to the mentioned pins, it will absorb a certain amount of current.

The parameters "M8.10-5 5V supply wireoff threshold "5V WrOff"", "M8.10-3 10V supply wireoff threshold "10VWrOff" and "M8.10-1 Motor sensor wireoff threshold "MotWrOff" define, respectively, the current threshold below which the load is considered disconnected, as too low current absorption is measured.

Please notice that setting a value of 0mA to the mentioned parameters, corresponds in disabling the wire-off detection. Hereafter a procedure for tuning the wire-off detection parameter is reported:

- 1- Perform the final wiring of the machine. This point is very important, as more than 1 load can be connected at the same time under one supply. Changing the machine wiring might lead to spoiling the setup of the wire-off related parameter.
- 2- Enter "Menu 10.1 "Test Hardware"".
- 3- Scroll down to line:
 - #47 for tuning the wire-off related to "M8.10-5 5V supply wireoff threshold "5V WrOff"".
 - #48 for tuning the wire-off related to "M8.10-3 10V supply wireoff threshold "10VWrOff"".
 - #49 for tuning the wire-off related to "M8.10-1 Motor sensor wireoff threshold "MotWrOff"".
- 4- Take note of the current absorption value reported. Please notice that, in case a potentiometer is connected to the supply output, different absorption can be noticed at different potentiometer level. The minimum absorption value should be noted down. In case multiple potentiometers are connected to one supply, the minimum absorption value should be investigated.
- 5- Enter "Menu 8.10 "Wireoff and Shortcircuit detection""
- 6- Set:
 - "M8.10-5 5V supply wireoff threshold "5V WrOff"" in case wire-off for "Pin A10 Analogue supply 5V / 30mA" is being tuned.
 - "M8.10-3 10V supply wireoff threshold "10VWrOff"" in case wire-off for "Pin A11 Analogue supply 10V / 100mA" is being tuned.
 - "M8.10-1 Motor sensor wireoff threshold "MotWrOff"" in case wire-off for "Pin A16 Sensor supply 5V or 10V / 70mA" is being tuned.

to the current value noted at point 4).

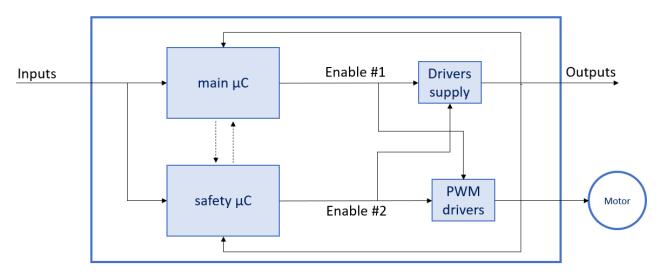


APPENDIX E - Safety compliance to EN 13849

The DMC SigmaLITE controller is designed to meet the highest standards with respect to vehicle construction safety. The European Machinery Directive states that the guidelines defined by EN 13849 must be followed when designing safety-related parts of control systems, and the said systems must be proven to comply to the norm.

EN 13849 introduces the concept of safety Performance Level (PL), which is achieved through an appropriate hardware design, the requirement of high enough Mean Time To Dangerous Failure (MTTFd) and adequate Diagnostic Coverage (DC). Based on these elements, vehicle manufacturers can calculate the Performance Level for each function which requires it.

DMC guaranteed the compliancy with EN 13849 using advanced hardware design and modern monitoring techniques. A "safety" microcontroller (S μ C) has been introduced, acting in parallel to the "main" microcontroller (M μ C), providing redundancy on input reading, function activation and monitoring and output management. This hardware design can be represented by the block scheme reported below.



Both $S\mu C$ and $M\mu C$ run diagnostic checks at every powerup and system reset to guarantee hardware, software and memory integrity. Once this has been proved, their normal operation is made completely independent from one another to guarantee maximum safety redundancy. In case these initial checks fail, power is never applied to the system and drive will be inhibited.

At runtime a communication exists between the two μ C, guaranteeing live input status cross-check, drive information exchange and system status cross-feedback at a rate exceeding 40 times per second. This communication is implemented according to safety communication design guidelines, introducing independently calculated checksum for each message. In case any fault is found during runtime communication

In case some input inconsistency, communication error or safety function activation need or failure is found, both μC are able to perform a safe shutdown of the motor and the controller, disabling both PWM drivers and all driver outputs (resulting in Line Contactor opening and, if present, Electromechanical Brake closing) within 100 mS.

Several safety-related functions are implemented in the DMC SigmaLITE controller, either related to Control Via CAN (Safe Torque Off and Safe stop 1), either related to general driving conditions (Prevent To Travel, Travel Control, Emergency Drive Forward).

The former (STO and SS1) fall under the definitions provided by EN 60204-1/2006 with Stop Category, respectively, 0 and 1.

The latter (PTT, TC, EDF), fall under the definitions provided by EN 1175-1/1998 and EN1175-1/2020 and assure that no unintended movement can be performed. The compliancy with the mentioned safety norm, specific to battery-powered industrial vehicles, provides the basic requirements to guarantee compliancy with the European Machine Directive. The "Travel Control" and "Prevent To Travel" safety functions guarantee that the following hazardous situations can be avoided:

- Uncommanded motion
- Faulted accelerator giving wrong inputs
- Faulted direction switches commanding an incompatible direction input (i.e. both FW and RV at the same time)
- Faulted interlock switch commanding a "fake" operator presence



- Incorrect direction of motion

The table reported below lists the implemented safety functions implemented in the DMC SigmaLITE controller, alongside with the useful parameters that OEM's may need to check the overall safety compliancy of their product.

Safety function	PL	Category	MTTFd
Safe Torque Off	d	3	
Safe Stop 1	d	2	
Prevent To Travel	D	2	
Travel Control	d	2	
Emergency Drive Forward	d	2	